

*Vedic Mathematics for Schools* offers a fresh and easy approach to learning mathematics. The system was reconstructed from ancient Vedic sources by the late Bharati Krishna Tirthaji earlier this century and is based on a small collection of sūtras. Each sūtra briefly encapsulates a rule of mental working, a principle or guiding maxim. Through simple practice of these methods all may become adept and efficient at mathematics.

Book 1 of the series is intended for primary schools in which many of the fundamental concepts of mathematics are introduced. It has been written from the classroom experience of teaching Vedic mathematics to eight and nine year-olds. At this age a few of the Vedic methods are used, the rest being introduced at a later stage.

James Glover studied Applied Mathematics at Queen Mary College, and is currently Head of Mathematics at the St James Independent Schools in London. He has been a keen student and practitioner of Advaitic philosophy at the School of Economic Science since 1971 where he currently tutors, lectures and is also a student. He is currently engaged in developing the use of the Vedic system for secondary schools and writing text books in Vedic mathematics up to university level.

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS PRIVATE LIMITED

ISBN: 81-208-1318-9

Rs. 75

J.T. GLOVER

# VEDIC MATHEMATICS

FOR  
SCHOOLS

BOOK

1

23456

Sarabjit Singh Gill

Vedic Mathematics  
For Schools  
Book 1

**Vedic Mathematics  
for Schools  
Book 1**

J. T. Glover

By Dr. L. M. Singarene  
High Commissioner for India in the U.K.

MOTILAL BANARSDASS PUBLISHERS  
PRIVATE LIMITED • DELHI



First Edition: Delhi, 1995  
Reprint: Delhi, 1997

© J. T. GLOVER

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without permission from the copyright holder.

ISBN: 81-208-1318-9

### MOTILAL BANARSIDASS

41 U. A. Bungalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi 110 007  
8, Mahalaxmi Chamber, Warden Road, Mumbai 400 026  
120 Royapettah High Road, Mylapore, Chennai 600 004  
Sanas Plaza, Subhash Nagar, Pune 411 002  
16 St. Mark's Road, Bangalore 560 001  
8 Camac Street, Calcutta 700 017  
Ashok Rajpath, Patna 800 004  
Chowk, Varanasi 221 001

PRINTED IN INDIA

BY JAINENDRA PRAKASH JAINAT SHRI JAINENDRA PRESS,  
A-45 NARAINA, PHASE I, NEW DELHI 110 028  
AND PUBLISHED BY NARENDRA PRAKASH JAIN FOR  
MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS PRIVATE LIMITED,  
BUNGALOW ROAD, DELHI 110 007

### Preface by His Excellency Dr L.M.Singhvi High Commissioner for India in the UK

*Vedic Mathematics for Schools* is an exceptional book. It is not only a sophisticated pedagogic tool but also an introduction to an ancient civilisation. It takes us back to many millennia of India's mathematical heritage. Rooted in the ancient Vedic sources which heralded the dawn of human history and illumined by their erudite exegeses, India's intellectual, scientific and aesthetic vitality blossomed and triumphed not only in philosophy, physics, ecology and performing arts but also in geometry, algebra and arithmetic. Indian mathematicians gave the world the numerals now in universal use. The crowning glory of Indian mathematics was the invention of zero and the introduction of decimal notation without which mathematics as a scientific discipline could not have made much headway. It is noteworthy that the ancient Greeks and Romans did not have the decimal notation and, therefore, did not make much progress in the numerical sciences. The Arabs first learnt the decimal notation from Indians and introduced it into Europe. The renowned Arabic scholar, Alberuni or Abu Raihan, who was born in 973 A.D. and travelled to India, testified that the Indian attainments in mathematics were unrivalled and unsurpassed. In keeping with that ingrained tradition of mathematics in India, S.Ramanujan, "the man who knew infinity", the genius who was one of the greatest mathematicians of our time and the mystic for whom "a mathematical equation had a meaning because it expressed a thought of God", blazed many new mathematical trails in Cambridge University in the second decade of the twentieth century even though he did not himself possess a university degree.

The real contribution of this book, *Vedic Mathematics for Schools*, is to demonstrate that Vedic mathematics belongs not only to a hoary antiquity but is any day as modern as the day after tomorrow. What distinguishes it particularly is that it has been fashioned by British teachers for use at St James Independent Schools in London and other British schools and that it takes its inspiration from the pioneering work of the late Bharati Krishna Tirthaji, a former Sankarcharya of Puri, who reconstructed a unique system on the basis of ancient Indian mathematics. The book is thus a bridge across centuries, civilisations, linguistic barriers and national frontiers.

Vedic mathematics was traditionally taught through aphorisms or *Sutras*. A *Sutra* is a thread of knowledge, a theorem, a ground norm, a repository of proof. It is formulated as a proposition to encapsulate a rule or a principle. A single *Sutra* would generally encompass a wide and varied range of particular

applications and may be likened to a programmed chip of our computer age. These aphorisms of Vedic mathematics have much in common with aphorisms which are contained in Panini's *Ashtadhyayi*, that grand edifice of Sanskrit grammar. Both Vedic mathematics and Sanskrit grammar are built on the foundations of rigorous logic and on a deep understanding of how the human mind works. The methodology of Vedic mathematics and of Sanskrit grammar help to hone the human intellect and to guide and groom the human mind into modes of logical reasoning.

I hope that *Vedic Mathematics for Schools* will prove to be an asset of great value as a pioneering exemplar and will be used and adopted by discerning teachers throughout the world. It is also my prayer and hope that the example of St James Independent Schools in teaching Vedic mathematics and Sanskrit may eventually be emulated in every Indian school.

London  
13th March 1995

## Introduction

Vedic mathematics is a new and unique system based on simple rules and principles which enable mathematical problems of all kinds to be solved easily and efficiently. The methods and techniques are based on the pioneering work of the late Bharati Krishna Tirthaji, Sankarcarya of Puri, who established the system from the study of ancient Vedic texts coupled with a profound insight into the natural processes of mathematical reasoning.

The characteristic of Vedic mathematics is to present the subject as a unified body of knowledge and so reduce the burden and toil which young students often experience during their studies. It is based on sixteen principles which lie behind short rules of working, or aphorisms, which are easily remembered. In the Vedic system these aphorisms are called *sūtras*, simple terse statements expressing rules, definitions or governing principles. In some topics, the *sūtras* provide rules for special cases as well as for the general case. Understanding their nature and scope is achieved by the practice of their applications.

Experience of teaching the Vedic methods to children has shown that a high degree of mathematical ability can be attained from an early age while the subject is enjoyed for its own merits.

This book should be taken as an introductory volume. Many of the methods are developed further at a later stage and so, in the present text, it may not be apparent why a particular method is being given. An important characteristic is that, although there are general methods for calculations and algebraic manipulations, there are also methods for particular types of calculations. For example, specifically in multiplying and dividing numbers close to a base of ten, a hundred, a thousand, etc. Where such particular methods are introduced at an early stage it is because they relate to more general aspects of the system at a later stage or are simply very quick and easy ways to obtain answers.

The current methods of calculating which have been adopted by most schools are 'blanket' methods. For example, with division, only one method is taught and actually used by the children. Although it will suffice in all cases it may often be difficult to use. The Vedic system teaches three basic algorithms for division which are applied to meet the particular need in hand although each could be used for any division sum. The principle is that, if a particular sum can be done by an easier method, then that method should be used. Of course, with children, some mastery of the different methods must be accomplished before this more creative approach can be adopted. A simple example to illustrate this point is the method for finding the product of 19 and 7. The conventional system teaches us to multiply the 7 by 9, to get 63 and then to multiply 7 by 10 to get 70. On summing these we arrive at the answer of 133. The Vedic system is to look at the sum and say 7 times 20 is 140; 140 less 7 is 133. Bright children will arrive at this method for themselves but the Vedic mathematics teaches this sort of approach systematically.



The study of number begins at one which is an expression of unity. From here all the other numbers arise and if it were not for the number one we would not have any numbers at all. If there is any fear of large numbers it is always comforting to remember that there are really only nine together with nought which stands for nothing. All other numbers are just repetitions of these nine. It is useful to treat these nine numbers as friends. In fact, they are universal friends because everybody uses them every day in one way or another.

Vedic mathematics readily acknowledges the importance of the number one. Many calculations are made simple and easy by relating the numbers involved back to one. The very first sūtra or formula in Vedic Mathematics does just this. It relates every number to unity.

In Vedic mathematics there are sixteen sūtras or formulae and about thirteen sub-sūtras. The word sūtra (pronounced 'sootra') is from ancient India and means a thread of knowledge. The English word 'suture' comes from sūtra and a suture is the thread doctors use to stitch wounds together. The mathematical sūtras are short and simple statements which give formulae for how to answer mathematical problems. Each sūtra has a large number of uses at all levels of mathematics.

In the research work which has resulted in this course there have been two guiding maxims. The first is that there are only nine numbers, together with a nought, and that these numbers represent the nine Elements as described in the ancient scriptural texts of India. It is well known that the nine numerals and the nought originated in India but the philosophical tradition of the Hindus also ascribes a universal significance to each of the numbers. The second is that the whole of mathematics is governed by the sixteen sūtras, or short formula-like aphorisms, which are both objective and subjective in their character. They are objective in that they may be applied to solve everyday problems. The subjective aspect is that a sūtra may also describe the way the human mind naturally works. The whole emphasis of the system is on the process and movement taking place in the mind at the time that a problem is being solved. The effect of this is to bring the attention into the present moment.

*Vedic Mathematics for Schools Book 1* is a first text designed for the young mathematics student of about eight years of age. The text introduces new and quick methods in numerical calculation and comprehension.

New algorithms used for numerical calculations are introduced and exercises are carefully graded to enable the distinct developmental steps of each method to be mastered. Each algorithm is denoted by a simple rule which, when applied and practised, provides a high standard of mathematical capability. The text incorporates explanations and worked examples of all the methods used and includes descriptions of how to set out written work.

The course has been written for children who, at the age of about eight, have mastered the basic four rules including times tables. Although this is assumed, it

is also clear that at this stage the child needs a good deal of revision work in the basics as an on-going practice and this has been taken into account in the composing of exercises. Older children and even adults may also find the techniques interesting and useful. The text provides introductory steps to each Vedic algorithm which may be followed by pupils of the intended age level with some help from an adult.

The main emphasis at this stage is on developing numeracy which is the most essential aspect of mathematics. The text concentrates on these areas of mathematics and treats them as the core curriculum of the subject. The main Vedic methods used in this book are those for multiplication, division and subtraction. These are further developed at a later stage in the course. Introductions to vulgar and decimal fractions, elementary algebra and vinculum are also given. Topics in geometry, weights and measures and statistics are not included in this text.

Experience has shown that children benefit most from their own practice and experience rather than being continually provided with explanations of mathematical concepts. The explanations given in this text show the pupil how to practise so that they may develop their own understanding. It is also felt that teachers might provide their own practical ways of demonstrating this system or of enabling children to practice and experience the various methods and concepts.

It is assumed that pupils using this book already have a degree of mathematical ability. In particular, the times tables need to be fully established. The Vedic system relies on and develops mental capabilities and many of the answers to questions are obtained in only one line. This reliance is greatly aided by regular practice of mental arithmetic.

Only five of the sixteen sūtras and thirteen sub-sūtras are used in this book. Others will be introduced in later volumes.

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. All from nine and the last from ten | Nikhilam Navataścaraman Daśatah |
| 2. Vertically and Crosswise            | Urdhva Tiryagbhyām              |
| 3. Transpose and Adjust                | Parāvartya Yojayet              |
| 4. By Elimination and Retention        | Lopana Sthāpanābhyām            |
| 5. By one more than the one before     | Ekādhikena Pūrvana              |

Note on pronunciation of Sanskrit:

ṅ is long a, as in hark; ś is pronounced 'sh' (palatal) as in Fishguard;  
v is labial w; c is pronounced 'ch' (palatal) as in church.

## CONTENTS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Preface by His Excellency Dr. L.M. Singhvi, High Commissioner for India in the UK   | v         |
| Introduction  | vii       |
| <b>Chapter 1 Simple practice of number</b>  | <b>1</b>  |
| Place value. Patterns in number. Addition and subtraction. Multiplication practice. Division practice.  |           |
| <b>Chapter 2 Multiplication by Nikhilam</b>   | <b>9</b>  |
| What is multiplication? Complements. Multiplication of single digit numbers. Multiplication using a base of 100. Multiplication using a base of 1000. Multiplication above the base.  |           |
| <b>Chapter 3 Division</b>   | <b>19</b> |
| Simple division. Division with remainders. Naming the parts of a division sum. Dividing by Nine. Nikhilam division. Divisors with base 100 and 1000. Nikhilam division with any base. |           |
| <b>Chapter 4 Digital Roots</b>  | <b>27</b> |
| Adding the digits of a number. Digital roots for the times tables. Casting out nines. The $9 \times$ table.   |           |
| <b>Chapter 5 Multiplication by Vertically and Crosswise</b>   | <b>32</b> |
| Two-digit by two-digit multiplication. Multiplying by a single digit. Multiplying larger numbers.   |           |
| <b>Chapter 6 Subtraction by Nikhilam</b>  | <b>39</b> |
| Complements. Subtraction using complements. Starting with complements in the middle of a sum. Finishing with complements in the middle of a sum. The general case of subtraction.     |           |



## Chapter 7 Vulgar Fractions

46

What is a fraction? Naming fractions. Denominator. Numerator. Fractions of shapes. Finding a fraction of a quantity. Adding Fractions. Equivalent Fractions. Fractions to infinity.

## Chapter 8 Decimal Fractions

58

About decimals. Naming, reading and writing decimal numbers. Addition of decimals. Column addition with decimals. Subtraction of decimals. Using nought to fill the space. Multiplication of decimals. Multiplying and dividing multiples of ten. Division of decimals. Working with money.

## Chapter 9 The Meaning of Number

72

The circle of nine points. The number one. Product. Factors. Divisibility. Prime numbers. The Sieve of Eratosthanes. Number two. Odd and even numbers. Multiples. The number ten. Summary.

## Chapter 10 Vinculums

83

Adding and subtracting ten and other numbers ending with nought. Vinculum numbers. Adding and subtracting vinculum numbers.

## Chapter 11 Algebra

91

Codes. Finding the value of expressions. Equations. Solving equations. Simplifying.

Answers

## Chapter One - Simple Practice of Number

### Numbers

Number begins at One which is Absolute. All other numbers come from One but in fact there are only nine numbers and a nought. As long as we remember that there are only nine numbers and a nought then there need be no fear of large numbers. The nine numbers are our friends and we can play with them and use them to discover about the world in which we live.

### Place Value

Because there are only nine numbers and a nought we count in groups of ten. And at ten the one which is Absolute stands with the unmanifest, nought, by its side. The first place value is that of units.

Ten units make a TEN.  
Ten tens make a HUNDRED.  
Ten hundreds make a THOUSAND.

The names we use for the first seven place values are: UNITS, TENS, HUNDREDS, THOUSANDS, TEN-THOUSANDS, HUNDRED-THOUSANDS and MILLIONS.

In any number the value of a digit depends upon its position. For example, the two in 26 stands for two tens, whereas the two in 52 stands for two units.

To find the value of a digit in a number we look at the column in which that digit is placed. For example, the value of the digit 5 in 352 is five tens, because it is in the tens column.

**Exercise 1a** Give the value of 5 in the following:-  
(The answer to the first question is 5 units)

|        |          |            |            |
|--------|----------|------------|------------|
| 1. 35  | 6. 530   | 11. 5432   | 16. 43521  |
| 2. 15  | 7. 350   | 12. 1985   | 17. 94857  |
| 3. 53  | 8. 245   | 13. 3587   | 18. 58780  |
| 4. 125 | 9. 4566  | 14. 125004 | 19. 15362  |
| 5. 156 | 10. 1522 | 15. 856743 | 20. 276511 |

Exercise 1b Write the following numbers in words:

Example A Thirty-five.

|   | Thousands | Hundreds | Tens | Units |   | Thousands | Hundreds | Tens | Units |
|---|-----------|----------|------|-------|---|-----------|----------|------|-------|
| A |           |          | 3    | 5     | G | 1         | 4        | 2    | 6     |
| B |           |          | 7    | 2     | H | 5         | 7        | 8    | 9     |
| C |           |          | 6    | 1     | I | 4         | 2        | 4    | 5     |
| D |           | 3        | 4    | 5     | J | 5         | 6        | 0    | 0     |
| E |           | 6        | 0    | 7     | K | 9         | 0        | 0    | 3     |
| F | 4         | 3        | 9    | 2     | L | 1         | 3        | 2    | 8     |

Exercise 1c Write the following numbers in words:-

|   | Millions | 100<br>Thousands | 10<br>Thousands | Thousands | Hundreds | Tens | Units |
|---|----------|------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------|------|-------|
| A |          |                  |                 |           | 3        | 5    | 4     |
| B |          |                  |                 |           | 4        | 1    | 7     |
| C |          |                  |                 |           | 9        | 8    | 0     |
| D |          |                  |                 | 6         | 5        | 0    | 3     |
| E |          |                  |                 | 9         | 8        | 7    | 6     |
| F |          |                  |                 | 5         | 0        | 3    | 2     |
| G |          |                  |                 | 3         | 2        | 0    | 1     |
| H |          |                  |                 | 7         | 8        | 7    | 9     |
| I |          |                  |                 | 1         | 6        | 5    | 4     |
| J |          |                  | 1               | 1         | 3        | 4    | 7     |
| K |          |                  | 5               | 6         | 2        | 1    | 4     |
| L |          |                  | 9               | 9         | 9        | 9    | 9     |
| M |          | 1                | 1               | 3         | 5        | 0    | 6     |
| N |          | 3                | 1               | 2         | 5        | 4    | 6     |
| O |          | 2                | 3               | 6         | 0        | 0    | 1     |
| P | 3        | 2                | 6               | 5         | 0        | 8    | 7     |
| Q | 6        | 2                | 0               | 6         | 4        | 6    | 1     |

Exercise 1d Write the following numbers in words:

|         |         |          |             |
|---------|---------|----------|-------------|
| 1. 12   | 11. 243 | 21. 5463 | 31. 76852   |
| 2. 38   | 12. 506 | 22. 7658 | 32. 40006   |
| 3. 42   | 13. 781 | 23. 6000 | 33. 57003   |
| 4. 57   | 14. 154 | 24. 7002 | 34. 50304   |
| 5. 87   | 15. 456 | 25. 4056 | 35. 89654   |
| 6. 54   | 16. 670 | 26. 4205 | 36. 8600    |
| 7. 25   | 17. 405 | 27. 2803 | 37. 42000   |
| 8. 77   | 18. 920 | 28. 8930 | 38. 451003  |
| 9. 99   | 19. 571 | 29. 1455 | 39. 768307  |
| 10. 101 | 20. 665 | 30. 9897 | 40. 8920043 |

Exercise 1e Write the following numbers in figures:

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. nineteen                  | 21. nine hundred and twenty                             |
| 2. forty-two                 | 22. seven hundred and twenty one                        |
| 3. fifty-eight               | 23. four hundred and thirty-seven                       |
| 4. seventy-three             | 24. three hundred and fourteen                          |
| 5. ninety-five               | 25. six hundred and forty-eight                         |
| 6. sixty-eight               | 26. two hundred and seventy-three                       |
| 7. thirty-one                | 27. three hundred and sixty-six                         |
| 8. eighty-two                | 28. one thousand, five hundred                          |
| 9. twelve                    | 29. eight thousand and twenty-nine                      |
| 10. twenty-nine              | 30. six thousand and twelve                             |
| 11. six hundred              | 31. one thousand, two hundred                           |
| 12. one hundred and nine     | 32. three thousand and forty-two                        |
| 13. two hundred and fifty    | 33. two hundred and eight                               |
| 14. five hundred and sixty   | 34. four thousand six hundred                           |
| 15. three hundred and one    | 35. nine thousand and twenty-nine                       |
| 16. eight hundred and nine   | 36. ten thousand, four hundred                          |
| 17. Five hundred             | 37. twenty-five thousand                                |
| 18. one hundred and eleven   | 38. nine hundred thousand                               |
| 19. six hundred and fourteen | 39. six million   |
| 20. nine hundred and thirty  | 40. four million, three hundred and thirty-two thousand |



**Patterns in number**

**Exercise 1f** Look at the following numbers and write down the next two numbers in each pattern:

- |                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,...   | 11. 100, 90, 80, 70,...    |
| 2. 2, 4, 6, 8,...      | 12. 34, 40, 46,...         |
| 3. 1, 3, 5, 7,...      | 13. 75, 100, 125, 150,...  |
| 4. 6, 9, 12, 15,...    | 14. 20, 40, 60, 80,...     |
| 5. 20, 22, 24, 26,...  | 15. 29, 27, 25, 23,...     |
| 6. 31, 33, 35, 37,...  | 16. 105, 110, 115, 120,... |
| 7. 16, 19, 22, 25,...  | 17. 8, 16, 24, 32,...      |
| 8. 21, 25, 29, 33,...  | 18. 27, 36, 45, 54,...     |
| 9. 10, 20, 30, 40,...  | 19. 0, 1, 3, 6, 10,...     |
| 10. 24, 36, 48, 60,... | 20. 0, 2, 6, 14, 30,...    |

**Addition and subtraction**

**Exercise 1g** Addition and subtraction: write answers only.

- |                     |                     |               |                |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. $1 + 3 + 7$      | 11. $7 - 3 + 2$     | 21. $23 + 10$ | 31. $76 - 10$  |
| 2. $5 + 6 + 3$      | 12. $9 - 1 + 6$     | 22. $23 + 9$  | 32. $76 - 9$   |
| 3. $4 + 22 + 1$     | 13. $27 + 3 - 5$    | 23. $46 + 10$ | 33. $24 - 10$  |
| 4. $7 + 8 + 9$      | 14. $56 + 2 + 3$    | 24. $46 + 9$  | 34. $24 - 9$   |
| 5. $1 + 3 + 5 + 7$  | 15. $70 - 3$        | 25. $52 + 10$ | 35. $78 - 10$  |
| 6. $4 + 5 + 2 + 2$  | 16. $24 + 5 - 2$    | 26. $52 + 9$  | 36. $78 - 9$   |
| 7. $7 + 6 + 2$      | 17. $44 - 8$        | 27. $66 + 10$ | 37. $134 - 10$ |
| 8. $6 + 2 + 9$      | 18. $23 - 3 - 3$    | 28. $66 + 9$  | 38. $134 - 0$  |
| 9. $6 + 6 + 6$      | 19. $41 - 8 - 3$    | 29. $34 + 10$ | 39. $356 - 10$ |
| 10. $8 + 7 + 6 + 5$ | 20. $1 + 4 + 5 + 6$ | 30. $34 + 9$  | 40. $356 - 9$  |

**Exercise 1h** Addition with carrying

- |   |  |   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 45 \\ + 24 \\ \hline \end{array}$        | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 342 \\ + 732 \\ \hline \end{array}$        | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 2341 \\ + 9031 \\ \hline \end{array}$         | 31. $\begin{array}{r} 561 \\ + 858 \\ \hline \end{array}$        |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 67 \\ + 28 \\ \hline \end{array}$        | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 102 \\ + 466 \\ \hline \end{array}$        | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 6402 \\ + 4500 \\ \hline \end{array}$         | 32. $\begin{array}{r} 240 \\ + 714 \\ \hline \end{array}$        |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 49 \\ + 57 \\ \hline \end{array}$        | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 78 \\ + 176 \\ \hline \end{array}$         | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 543 \\ + 8656 \\ \hline \end{array}$          | 33. $\begin{array}{r} 4001 \\ + 9031 \\ \hline \end{array}$      |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ + 46 \\ \hline \end{array}$         | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 354 \\ + 800 \\ \hline \end{array}$        | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 1200 \\ + 3256 \\ \hline \end{array}$         | 34. $\begin{array}{r} 8681 \\ + 9937 \\ \hline \end{array}$      |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 26 \\ + 38 \\ \hline \end{array}$        | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 489 \\ + 32 \\ \hline \end{array}$         | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 5690 \\ + 659 \\ \hline \end{array}$          | 35. $\begin{array}{r} 49 \\ + 1736 \\ \hline \end{array}$        |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 82 \\ + 79 \\ \hline \end{array}$        | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 253 \\ + 45 \\ \hline \end{array}$         | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 4657 \\ + 6009 \\ \hline \end{array}$         | 36. $\begin{array}{r} 8784 \\ + 5092 \\ \hline \end{array}$      |
| 7. $\begin{array}{r} 37 \\ 4 \\ + 50 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 223 \\ 322 \\ + 454 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 6024 \\ 1355 \\ + 2042 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 37. $\begin{array}{r} 278 \\ 809 \\ + 52 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 8. $\begin{array}{r} 39 \\ 49 \\ + 18 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 123 \\ 245 \\ + 332 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 5157 \\ 123 \\ + 56 \\ \hline \end{array}$    | 38. $\begin{array}{r} 553 \\ 898 \\ + 112 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 9. $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ 36 \\ + 67 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 234 \\ 321 \\ + 538 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 6700 \\ 768 \\ + 1004 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 39. $\begin{array}{r} 56 \\ 837 \\ + 16 \\ \hline \end{array}$   |
| 10. $\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 38 \\ + 36 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 245 \\ 366 \\ + 314 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 769 \\ 8760 \\ + 9687 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 40. $\begin{array}{r} 997 \\ 354 \\ + 444 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

**Exercise 1i** Write answers only

- |             |              |               |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. $24 + 7$ | 6. $23 + 7$  | 11. $156 + 7$ |
| 2. $46 + 5$ | 7. $67 + 5$  | 12. $465 + 9$ |
| 3. $58 + 3$ | 8. $87 + 4$  | 13. $357 + 5$ |
| 4. $65 + 7$ | 9. $29 + 7$  | 14. $248 + 6$ |
| 5. $98 + 3$ | 10. $18 + 8$ | 15. $565 + 6$ |

**Exercise 1j** Easy Subtraction. Write answers only.

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ - 11 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 456 \\ - 321 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 7564 \\ - 1212 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 37 \\ - 16 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 444 \\ - 223 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 3409 \\ - 1208 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 48 \\ - 24 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 787 \\ - 243 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 4548 \\ - 232 \\ \hline \end{array}$   |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ - 12 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 578 \\ - 103 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 6570 \\ - 460 \\ \hline \end{array}$   |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 78 \\ - 46 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 499 \\ - 300 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 8799 \\ - 4002 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 87 \\ - 25 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 654 \\ - 33 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 5657 \\ - 1234 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 7. $\begin{array}{r} 56 \\ - 26 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 288 \\ - 46 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 6009 \\ - 2008 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 8. $\begin{array}{r} 89 \\ - 60 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 867 \\ - 16 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 3216 \\ - 15 \\ \hline \end{array}$    |
| 9. $\begin{array}{r} 87 \\ - 43 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 768 \\ - 157 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 6758 \\ - 37 \\ \hline \end{array}$    |
| 10. $\begin{array}{r} 43 \\ - 21 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 466 \\ - 265 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 76859 \\ - 2345 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

**Exercise 1k** Write answers only

- |             |              |               |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. $20 - 7$ | 6. $23 - 5$  | 11. $150 - 4$ |
| 2. $40 - 8$ | 7. $62 - 5$  | 12. $461 - 2$ |
| 3. $51 - 3$ | 8. $83 - 4$  | 13. $300 - 5$ |
| 4. $62 - 4$ | 9. $21 - 7$  | 14. $250 - 6$ |
| 5. $90 - 3$ | 10. $12 - 9$ | 15. $500 - 6$ |

**Multiplication practice**

**Exercise 11 Oral**

- |   |               |                |               |                |
|---|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
|   | $2 \times 3$  | $3 \times 6$   | $0 \times 1$  | $7 \times 8$   |
|   | $5 \times 4$  | $10 \times 9$  | $4 \times 10$ | $1 \times 1$   |
| A | $8 \times 3$  | $8 \times 6$   | $10 \times 1$ | $5 \times 6$   |
|   | $3 \times 4$  | $9 \times 2$   | $9 \times 3$  | $8 \times 9$   |
|   | $5 \times 8$  | $4 \times 7$   | $5 \times 5$  | $10 \times 10$ |
|   | $9 \times 1$  | $3 \times 3$   | $2 \times 7$  | $0 \times 9$   |
|   | $0 \times 7$  | $4 \times 0$   | $5 \times 9$  | $6 \times 2$   |
| B | $8 \times 5$  | $6 \times 4$   | $10 \times 4$ | $9 \times 9$   |
|   | $6 \times 6$  | $10 \times 8$  | $4 \times 2$  | $7 \times 4$   |
|   | $9 \times 4$  | $1 \times 6$   | $6 \times 6$  | $3 \times 10$  |
|   | $3 \times 1$  | $0 \times 5$   | $6 \times 0$  | $4 \times 1$   |
|   | $8 \times 0$  | $4 \times 6$   | $3 \times 10$ | $8 \times 8$   |
| C | $5 \times 1$  | $7 \times 7$   | $4 \times 9$  | $6 \times 9$   |
|   | $3 \times 7$  | $6 \times 10$  | $7 \times 5$  | $0 \times 0$   |
|   | $2 \times 9$  | $2 \times 2$   | $2 \times 8$  | $1 \times 0$   |
|   | $2 \times 4$  | $2 \times 0$   | $6 \times 1$  | $4 \times 3$   |
|   | $3 \times 9$  | $5 \times 10$  | $9 \times 5$  | $2 \times 6$   |
| D | $7 \times 10$ | $10 \times 0$  | $8 \times 7$  | $5 \times 2$   |
|   | $6 \times 8$  | $4 \times 8$   | $9 \times 8$  | $7 \times 3$   |
|   | $7 \times 8$  | $6 \times 3$   | $10 \times 5$ | $9 \times 6$   |
|   | $6 \times 7$  | $12 \times 10$ | $0 \times 3$  | $2 \times 12$  |
|   | $11 \times 5$ | $8 \times 11$  | $8 \times 12$ | $8 \times 2$   |
| E | $0 \times 6$  | $3 \times 5$   | $3 \times 8$  | $11 \times 4$  |
|   | $1 \times 11$ | $2 \times 9$   | $4 \times 12$ | $5 \times 12$  |
|   | $7 \times 9$  | $12 \times 7$  | $11 \times 7$ | $6 \times 5$   |



Division practice

Exercise 1m Oral

|          |           |           |           |            |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
|          | 3 into 12 | 7 into 7  | 1 into 8  | 3 into 9   |
|          | 5 into 30 | 4 into 32 | 9 into 36 | 5 into 10  |
| <b>A</b> | 7 into 56 | 6 into 54 | 4 into 28 | 7 into 21  |
|          | 4 into 16 | 4 into 24 | 5 into 15 | 10 into 40 |
|          | 2 into 18 | 7 into 28 | 2 into 8  | 8 into 64  |
|          | 3 into 6  | 4 into 4  | 3 into 21 | 5 into 25  |
|          | 2 into 6  | 6 into 30 | 6 into 42 | 2 into 0   |
| <b>B</b> | 6 into 6  | 5 into 5  | 7 into 42 | 6 into 12  |
|          | 1 into 6  | 7 into 35 | 2 into 14 | 8 into 24  |
|          | 7 into 14 | 8 into 16 | 4 into 20 | 7 into 49  |
|          | 8 into 32 | 6 into 24 | 4 into 40 | 3 into 27  |
|          | 3 into 15 | 9 into 45 | 8 into 72 | 4 into 12  |
| <b>C</b> | 6 into 48 | 2 into 20 | 5 into 20 | 8 into 56  |
|          | 4 into 36 | 6 into 18 | 3 into 0  | 7 into 63  |
|          | 5 into 35 | 8 into 40 | 9 into 54 | 6 into 36  |

Divide

|          |         |         |          |         |
|----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
|          | 20 by 2 | 12 by 6 | 27 by 9  | 48 by 6 |
|          | 25 by 5 | 35 by 5 | 60 by 10 | 72 by 9 |
| <b>D</b> | 8 by 4  | 18 by 9 | 4 by 4   | 49 by 7 |
|          | 15 by 3 | 40 by 5 | 12 by 2  | 45 by 5 |
|          | 35 by 7 | 56 by 8 | 27 by 3  | 10 by 1 |
|          | 6 ÷ 3   | 81 ÷ 9  | 10 ÷ 2   | 44 ÷ 11 |
|          | 36 ÷ 6  | 63 ÷ 7  | 6 ÷ 1    | 60 ÷ 12 |
| <b>E</b> | 14 ÷ 2  | 48 ÷ 8  | 16 ÷ 8   | 96 ÷ 12 |
|          | 45 ÷ 9  | 18 ÷ 6  | 24 ÷ 2   | 99 ÷ 11 |
|          | 42 ÷ 6  | 2 ÷ 2   | 36 ÷ 4   | 20 ÷ 1  |

## Chapter Two - Multiplication by Nikhilam

### What is multiplication?

When any number is multiplied by one there is no change. For example,  $4 \times 1 = 4$ ,  $271 \times 1 = 271$ . It is only when there is two or more that there can be any increase. This is indicated in the book of Genesis where God created male and female, that is two, before there could be any multiplication.

*So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.*

*And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it:*

[Genesis 1:27-28]

In the story of Noah's Ark, after the great flood had subsided, God said to Noah,

*Be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.*

Nature is very good at multiplication! Whatever else plants or creatures can do they can always increase by giving birth to baby plants and creatures, their 'children'. Some plants and creatures produce thousands of young ones whilst others only produce a few. All this comes from how good they are at multiplying.

When we multiply one number by another then it is increased and becomes further away from one. For example, when 2 is multiplied by 3 it becomes 6 which is further away from 1 than 2.

In this chapter we will be using complements to do multiplication. A complement is that which relates a number to unity. In mathematics the unity is expressed as 1 or 10 or 100, or 1 with any other number of noughts after it.

For the numbers relating to 10,

the complement of 9 is 1,  
the complement of 8 is 2,  
the complement of 7 is 3,  
the complement of 6 is 4, etc.

**Complements**

The first Vedic sutra, to be used is, **Nikhilam Navataścaraman Daśatah**, which means,

**All from nine and the last from ten.**

This simple formula relates any number back to unity, or One. It does this by giving what must be added to the number to make it up to the next base of ten above.

For example, with the number 86, the nearest base of ten which is more than 86 is 100. If we take all from nine and the last from ten we have ,

$$\begin{aligned} 8 \text{ from } 9 &= 1 \\ 6 \text{ from } 10 &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

86 is 14 less than 100. 14 is called the **complement** of 86.

|                                |     |               |
|--------------------------------|-----|---------------|
| To obtain the complement of    | 783 | 7 from 9 = 2  |
| 783 we take each of the digits | 217 | 8 from 9 = 1  |
| from 9 and the last from ten.  |     | 3 from 10 = 7 |

When there are noughts at the end, the last number is taken from ten (nought is not a number). For example, the complement of 740 is 260, that is, 7 from 9 = 2, 4 from 10 = 6, and the nought is just added at the end. The meaning of the formula is All from nine and the last number from ten.

**Exercise 2a** Write down the complements of the following:

- |        |           |             |
|--------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. 87  | 11. 874   | 21. 27463   |
| 2. 94  | 12. 426   | 22. 354600  |
| 3. 36  | 13. 903   | 23. 70603   |
| 4. 42  | 14. 1340  | 24. 99992   |
| 5. 88  | 15. 3564  | 25. 5003400 |
| 6. 75  | 16. 8004  | 26. 123980  |
| 7. 64  | 17. 30460 | 27. 453601  |
| 8. 28  | 18. 8638  | 28. 364720  |
| 9. 44  | 19. 1111  | 29. 2758407 |
| 10. 73 | 20. 38730 | 30. 6666667 |

**Multiplication of single digit numbers**

Some multiplications are made very easy using the sutra,

**All from nine and the last from ten.**

The first type of multiplication is where both numbers consist of a single digit and both are a little less than ten. The following example will show how this works. Suppose we have to multiply  $7 \times 8$ .

- 1 We should take 10 as the base of our calculation because it is the nearest unity to the numbers to be multiplied. We put the two numbers 7 and 8 above and below as shown and write the base, 10, above.
 

|            |
|------------|
| (10)       |
| 7          |
| $\times 8$ |
- 2 Subtract each of them from the base ten to obtain the complements (2 and 3) and put these down on the right-hand side with a connecting minus sign. The minus sign shows that the complements are both less than 10.
 

|                |
|----------------|
| (10)           |
| 7 - 3          |
| $\times 8 - 2$ |
- 3 The answer will have two parts; a right-hand part and a left hand part. To distinguish these two parts we put a diagonal stroke underneath the minus signs, as shown.
 

|                |
|----------------|
| (10)           |
| 7 - 3          |
| $\times 8 - 2$ |
| /              |
- 4 The left-hand part of the answer is most easily found by *cross-subtraction*, either  $7 - 2 = 5$  or  $8 - 3 = 5$ . Both give the same answer and you may choose whichever is the easiest. There are, in fact, four ways of arriving at this part of the answer. The other two are
 

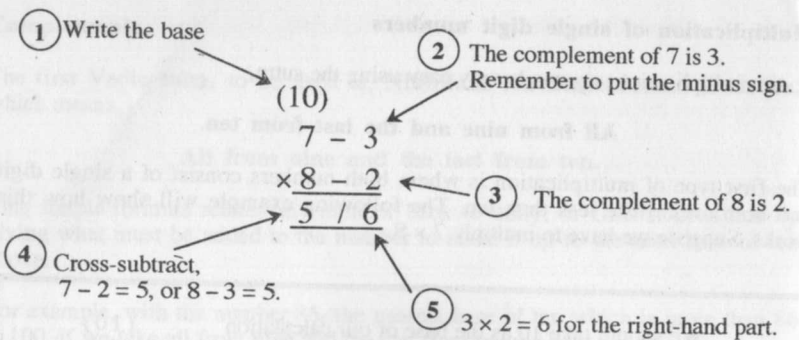
|                |
|----------------|
| (10)           |
| 7 - 3          |
| $\times 8 - 2$ |
| 5 /            |

a)  $7 + 8 - 10$  (the base) = 5  
and b)  $10$  (the base) -  $2 - 3 = 5$
- 5 The right-hand part of the answer is to vertically multiply the two complement digits,  $3 \times 2 = 6$ . The answer is 56.
 

|                |
|----------------|
| (10)           |
| 7 - 3          |
| $\times 8 - 2$ |
| 5 / 6          |

This method holds good in all cases. It is said that a very long time ago, the process of cross-subtraction actually gave rise to the  $\times$  sign being used for multiplication. The diagram on the next page shows all the steps:





**Exercise 2b** Set these out as shown and answer them.

- |   |   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 3. $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 4. $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6. $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

**Multiplication using a base of 100**

We can easily extend this method to multiplying big numbers. To start with we shall multiply two numbers which are close to 100, such as 97 and 94. The base will then be 100 and not 10.

Because we are going to use a base of 100 there will be two complement digits for each number. For example, when multiplying 97 by 94, we need to find the complement of 97, that is 03, and the complement of 94, that is 06. To find these complements we use the *All from nine and the last from ten* rule.

So for 97, 9 from 9 is 0 and 7 from 10 is 3. The complement is therefore 03.

For 94, 9 from 9 is 0 and 4 from 10 is 6. This gives 06 as the complement.

From there on the method is exactly the same as before; multiply the complements for the right-hand part of the answer and cross-subtract for the left-hand part.

This example is shown on the next page.

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | Suppose we need to multiply 97 by 94. As before we write the base, this time 100, above and set the sum out as shown.  | (100)<br>97<br>× 94                      |
| 2 | To obtain the complement of 97, using <i>All from nine and the last from ten</i> , 9 from 9 = 0 and 7 from 10 = 3, which gives 03 to be put down on the right with the connecting minus sign. Again using the Nikhilam rule, the complement of 94 is 06. | (100)<br>97 - 03<br>× 94 - 06<br>/       |
| 3 | Cross-subtract for the left-hand part of the answer; 97 - 06 = 91 or 94 - 03 = 91  | (100)<br>97 - 03<br>× 94 - 06<br>91 /    |
| 4 | Multiply 3 and 6 for the right-hand part of the answer, 3 × 6 = 18.  | (100)<br>97 - 03<br>× 94 - 06<br>91 / 18 |
| 5 | The answer is 9118.  |  |

**Exercise 2c** Multiply using base 100:

- |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 94 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ \times 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 94 \\ \times 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 96 \\ \times 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ \times 91 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 93 \\ \times 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 93 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 77 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 97 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 96 \\ \times 96 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 94 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ \times 96 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 96 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ \times 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 91 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 93 \\ \times 96 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 99 \\ \times 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 91 \\ \times 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ \times 96 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 88 \\ \times 96 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ \times 88 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ \times 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 96 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 81 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 97 \\ \times 89 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

**Multiplication using a base of 1000**

Multiplication by Nikhilam can easily be extended to bigger bases. Since there are now three noughts in the base, there must be three digits on the right-hand side

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| $786 \times 998$ | $  \begin{array}{r}  (1000) \\  786 - 214 \\  \times 998 - 002 \\  \hline  784 / 428  \end{array}  $ |
|------------------|--|

It is worth pointing out a rule concerning the number of digits in the complements on the right. This is given in a short rhyme:

*The number of digits in the complement's case  
is the same as the number of noughts in the base.*

In the example above, the base 1000 has three noughts and so the number of digits in each complement must also be three. This is why the complement of 998 is 002 and not just 2.

**Exercise 2d** Multiplication with base 1000

- |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 994 \\ \times 998 \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 996 \\ \times 997 \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 992 \\ \times 999 \end{array}$ | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 979 \\ \times 999 \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 816 \\ \times 999 \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 988 \\ \times 995 \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 993 \\ \times 993 \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 993 \\ \times 997 \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 965 \\ \times 998 \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 875 \\ \times 998 \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 872 \\ \times 999 \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 995 \\ \times 993 \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 995 \\ \times 995 \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 944 \\ \times 997 \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 995 \\ \times 986 \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 896 \\ \times 997 \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 993 \\ \times 994 \end{array}$ | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 990 \\ \times 990 \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 991 \\ \times 997 \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 993 \\ \times 976 \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 999 \\ \times 999 \end{array}$ | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 859 \\ \times 999 \end{array}$ | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 996 \\ \times 900 \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 988 \\ \times 996 \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 998 \\ \times 688 \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 682 \\ \times 999 \end{array}$ | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 873 \\ \times 998 \end{array}$ | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 989 \\ \times 989 \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 981 \\ \times 998 \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 600 \\ \times 998 \end{array}$ |

**Multiplication above the base**

So far all the numbers we have multiplied are less than a base of 10, 100 or 1000. We can use exactly the same method to multiply numbers which are a little more than the base. An example will show how this works. Suppose we have to multiply 12 by 14.

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Set the sum out as before and write the base, 10, above.  | $  \begin{array}{r}  (10) \\  12 \\  \times 14 \\  \hline  \end{array}  $                 |
| 2 | This time the complement is a surplus because the numbers are more than 10. So we write + 2 and + 4 on the right-hand side. | $  \begin{array}{r}  (10) \\  12 + 2 \\  \times 14 + 4 \\  \hline  \end{array}  $         |
| 3 | Instead of cross-subtracting we cross-add for the left-hand part of the answer. That is, $12 + 4 = 16$ or $14 + 2 = 16$ .   | $  \begin{array}{r}  (10) \\  12 + 2 \\  \times 14 + 4 \\  \hline  16  \end{array}  $     |
| 4 | For the right-hand part of the answer multiply the two surplus digits 2 and 4 giving 8.                                     | $  \begin{array}{r}  (10) \\  12 + 2 \\  \times 14 + 4 \\  \hline  16 / 8  \end{array}  $ |
| 5 | The answer is 168.  |   |

**Exercise 2e** Set these out as shown and answer them.

- |   |   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ \times 12 \end{array}$ | 3. $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$ | 5. $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ \times 13 \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$  |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \times 12 \end{array}$ | 4. $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \times 13 \end{array}$ | 6. $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \times 14 \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ \times 13 \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ \times 10 \end{array}$ |

For a base of 100 there are two surplus digits for each number. The example on the next page shows this.



|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1 | Set the sum out as before and write the base, 100, above.  | (100)<br>112<br>× 104                       |
| 2 | The surpluses are 12 and 4. Remember that the number of digits on the right-hand side must be the same as the number of noughts in the base; in this case two. | (100)<br>112 + 12<br>× 104 + 04             |
| 3 | For the left-hand part of the answer we cross-add. That is either 112 + 4 = 116, or 104 + 12 = 116.  | (100)<br>112 + 12<br>× 104 + 04<br>116 /    |
| 4 | For the right-hand part of the answer multiply the two surplus numbers, 12 and 4, giving 48.   | (100)<br>112 + 12<br>× 104 + 04<br>116 / 48 |
| 5 | The answer is 11648.   |   |

**Exercise 2f** Multiply using base 100:

- |                 |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. 106<br>× 102 | 7. 102<br>× 102  | 13. 108<br>× 101 | 19. 106<br>× 101 | 25. 115<br>× 103 |
| 2. 102<br>× 109 | 8. 107<br>× 101  | 14. 107<br>× 102 | 20. 108<br>× 102 | 26. 120<br>× 104 |
| 3. 108<br>× 103 | 9. 103<br>× 102  | 15. 104<br>× 104 | 21. 106<br>× 103 | 27. 105<br>× 111 |
| 4. 104<br>× 103 | 10. 105<br>× 104 | 16. 105<br>× 110 | 22. 109<br>× 103 | 28. 121<br>× 103 |
| 5. 101<br>× 101 | 11. 109<br>× 105 | 17. 108<br>× 104 | 23. 112<br>× 104 | 29. 134<br>× 102 |
| 6. 102<br>× 101 | 12. 104<br>× 107 | 18. 105<br>× 111 | 24. 119<br>× 102 | 30. 198<br>× 101 |

**Exercise 2g** Further practice below the base 100:

- |               |                |                |                |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. 97<br>× 99 | 8. 95<br>× 91  | 15. 92<br>× 93 | 22. 64<br>× 99 |
| 2. 97<br>× 93 | 9. 93<br>× 95  | 16. 95<br>× 94 | 23. 73<br>× 98 |
| 3. 97<br>× 97 | 10. 88<br>× 93 | 17. 89<br>× 96 | 24. 79<br>× 97 |
| 4. 98<br>× 90 | 11. 91<br>× 93 | 18. 99<br>× 90 | 25. 71<br>× 98 |
| 5. 93<br>× 94 | 12. 90<br>× 92 | 19. 96<br>× 94 | 26. 87<br>× 96 |
| 6. 91<br>× 96 | 13. 95<br>× 88 | 20. 95<br>× 95 | 27. 62<br>× 98 |
| 7. 89<br>× 95 | 14. 76<br>× 99 | 21. 86<br>× 97 | 28. 58<br>× 99 |

**Exercise 2h** Further practice above the base 100:

- |                 |                  |                  |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. 107<br>× 103 | 8. 109<br>× 104  | 15. 102<br>× 102 | 22. 103<br>× 103 |
| 2. 103<br>× 110 | 9. 105<br>× 104  | 16. 103<br>× 102 | 23. 108<br>× 102 |
| 3. 104<br>× 103 | 10. 105<br>× 105 | 17. 107<br>× 104 | 24. 108<br>× 112 |
| 4. 106<br>× 105 | 11. 106<br>× 111 | 18. 110<br>× 104 | 25. 122<br>× 103 |
| 5. 110<br>× 106 | 12. 109<br>× 105 | 19. 113<br>× 105 | 26. 135<br>× 102 |
| 6. 105<br>× 108 | 13. 106<br>× 112 | 20. 120<br>× 103 | 27. 147<br>× 101 |
| 7. 109<br>× 102 | 14. 107<br>× 102 | 21. 116<br>× 104 | 28. 118<br>× 102 |

Exercise 2i Revision practice

- |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 99 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 102 \\ \times 103 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 997 \\ \times 998 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 1002 \\ \times 1003 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 9988 \\ \times 9998 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 96 \\ \times 95 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 104 \\ \times 105 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 995 \\ \times 991 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 1004 \\ \times 1007 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 9675 \\ \times 9997 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ \times 98 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 106 \\ \times 103 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 994 \\ \times 995 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 1009 \\ \times 1003 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 9857 \\ \times 9998 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 97 \\ \times 91 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 107 \\ \times 108 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 999 \\ \times 999 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 1023 \\ \times 1002 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 8135 \\ \times 9996 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 76 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 109 \\ \times 103 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 993 \\ \times 996 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 1012 \\ \times 1008 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 7689 \\ \times 9998 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ \times 90 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 101 \\ \times 107 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 879 \\ \times 998 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 1032 \\ \times 1003 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 8799 \\ \times 9997 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

Exercise 2j For these mixed multiplications remember to write the correct base at the top.

- |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ \times 92 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$    | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 998 \\ \times 997 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 9996 \\ \times 9998 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 1115 \\ \times 1002 \\ \hline \end{array}$   |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 99 \\ \times 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 107 \\ \times 103 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 996 \\ \times 994 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 108 \\ \times 107 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 97 \\ \times 88 \\ \hline \end{array}$       |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 108 \\ \times 101 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 93 \\ \times 96 \\ \hline \end{array}$    | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 1004 \\ \times 1002 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 1003 \\ \times 1009 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 99998 \\ \times 99993 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ \times 95 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 105 \\ \times 107 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 1005 \\ \times 1008 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 9786 \\ \times 9998 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 635 \\ \times 999 \\ \hline \end{array}$     |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 117 \\ \times 101 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 109 \\ \times 108 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 1008 \\ \times 1002 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 8675 \\ \times 9997 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 1035 \\ \times 1002 \\ \hline \end{array}$   |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 132 \\ \times 102 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 93 \\ \times 92 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 1005 \\ \times 1010 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 9899 \\ \times 9996 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 99999 \\ \times 99999 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

Chapter Three - Division

At one there is no division. For when one is divided into six, for example, the answer is six which shows that six has not been divided at all. Division always starts at two. In the story of creation in the book of Genesis, there is division on the very first day of creation.

*And God saw the light, that it was good:  
and God divided the light from the darkness.*

[Genesis 1:4]

The division into two at the beginning of creation is also the division into good and evil.

*There are two types of created beings in this world, the Good and the Evil.*

[Bhagavad Gita 16:6]

Simple division

- |      |   |  |
|------|---|--|
| E.g. | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \overline{) 1648} \\ \underline{4} \phantom{1} \phantom{2} \\ 16 \phantom{2} \\ \underline{16} \phantom{2} \\ \phantom{16} 48 \\ \underline{48} \\ \phantom{16} \phantom{48} 0 \end{array}$ | a) 4 into 1 doesn't go, 4 into 16 = 4.<br>b) 4 into 4 = 1.<br>c) 4 into 8 = 2<br>d) The answer is 412. |
|------|---|--|

Exercise 3a Division without remainders

- |                        |                           |                         |                            |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. $3 \overline{) 36}$ | 7. $3 \overline{) 39}$    | 13. $8 \overline{) 56}$ | 19. $3 \overline{) 9033}$  | 25. $6 \overline{) 3606}$ |
| 2. $2 \overline{) 84}$ | 8. $6 \overline{) 660}$   | 14. $7 \overline{) 49}$ | 20. $4 \overline{) 1648}$  | 26. $4 \overline{) 2408}$ |
| 3. $4 \overline{) 48}$ | 9. $4 \overline{) 448}$   | 15. $4 \overline{) 32}$ | 21. $5 \overline{) 2555}$  | 27. $3 \overline{) 2139}$ |
| 4. $3 \overline{) 33}$ | 10. $7 \overline{) 3577}$ | 16. $6 \overline{) 48}$ | 22. $2 \overline{) 64482}$ | 28. $2 \overline{) 1624}$ |
| 5. $2 \overline{) 48}$ | 11. $2 \overline{) 6824}$ | 17. $3 \overline{) 27}$ | 23. $6 \overline{) 12660}$ | 29. $4 \overline{) 2840}$ |
| 6. $2 \overline{) 28}$ | 12. $3 \overline{) 6399}$ | 18. $5 \overline{) 45}$ | 24. $2 \overline{) 64802}$ | 30. $5 \overline{) 1555}$ |

**Division with remainders**

On the other side of division we find that one cannot be divided by any number. When we try to divide one by any number the answer is always nought remainder one. For example, 5 into 1 goes 0 remainder 1, 3 into 1 goes 0 remainder 1. This just shows that whatever we try to do with the one it is always there at the end. In the same way the Absolute remains at the end of creation.

*That is perfect., This is perfect. Perfect comes from perfect. Take perfect from perfect, the remainder is perfect.*

[Isa Upanishad]

**Exercise 3b** Division with remainders from times tables

- |         |          |          |          |          |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. 3 4  | 7. 3 16  | 13. 3 7  | 19. 8 33 | 25. 6 49 |
| 2. 2 5  | 8. 6 19  | 14. 4 3  | 20. 7 41 | 26. 4 50 |
| 3. 4 9  | 9. 4 23  | 15. 5 1  | 21. 4 38 | 27. 3 25 |
| 4. 3 10 | 10. 7 30 | 16. 2 13 | 22. 6 53 | 28. 2 23 |
| 5. 2 11 | 11. 2 21 | 17. 6 14 | 23. 3 32 | 29. 4 2  |
| 6. 2 17 | 12. 3 2  | 18. 2 1  | 24. 5 29 | 30. 5 47 |

The following example shows how to use remainders in the middle of a division sum. Each remainder digit is written below and to the left of the next digit.

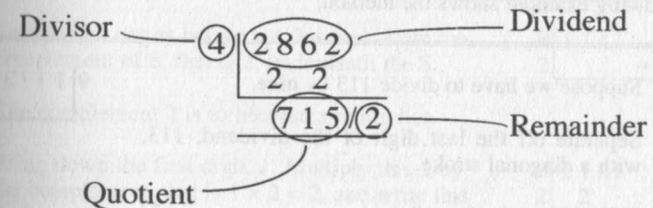
|  |   |
|--|---|
| $\begin{array}{r} 4 \overline{) 2862} \\ \underline{2 \phantom{0} 2} \\ 0715 \phantom{2} \\ \underline{0715} \\ 2 \phantom{0} \end{array}$ | <p>a) 4 into 2 goes 0 remainder 2. We do not need to write 0 at the beginning.</p> <p>b) 4 into 28 goes 7.</p> <p>c) 4 into 6 goes 1 remainder 2.</p> <p>d) 4 into 22 goes 5 remainder 2.</p> |
|--|---|

**Exercise 3c** Division with remainders

- |           |            |            |             |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. 3 368  | 7. 3 3223  | 13. 8 251  | 19. 3 6451  | 25. 6 1230 |
| 2. 2 845  | 8. 6 2469  | 14. 7 2944 | 20. 4 14234 | 26. 4 2579 |
| 3. 4 4833 | 9. 4 5655  | 15. 4 3539 | 21. 5 32461 | 27. 3 8790 |
| 4. 3 6221 | 10. 7 3526 | 16. 6 1961 | 22. 2 64532 | 28. 2 8377 |
| 8. 2 4887 | 11. 2 3751 | 17. 3 7241 | 23. 6 64532 | 29. 4 5247 |
| 6. 2 2065 | 12. 3 6728 | 18. 5 3422 | 24. 2 90910 | 30. 5 1464 |

**Naming the parts of a division sum**

A division sum has four parts which are called **divisor**, **dividend**, **quotient** and **remainder**. In the example of 4 into 2862, the divisor is 4 because it is the number we are dividing by. 2862 is called the dividend and is the number that is being divided. 715 is called the quotient, which is the result of the division. 2 is the remainder because it is that which remains.



The following rhyme will help you to remember the parts of a division sum:-

*The divisor is the number that divides the dividend, the answer is the quotient, the remainder's at the end.*



### Dividing by Nine

The following method for dividing by nine is really a special case of Nikhilam division. To begin with we will look at some very easy examples of division by nine.

In these examples, each number to be divided has been separated into two parts by a diagonal stroke. You will notice that the left-hand part gives the first part of the answer and the two parts added together gives the remainder. For 9 into 12, for example, the first digit of 12, that is 1, is the first part of the answer, and the two digits of 12 added together, that is  $1 + 2 = 3$ , gives the remainder.

|                      |                      |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| $9 \overline{) 1/0}$ | $9 \overline{) 1/2}$ | $9 \overline{) 2/1}$ | $9 \overline{) 3/3}$ |
| 1/1                  | 1/3                  | 2/3                  | 3/6                  |
| $9 \overline{) 4/0}$ | $9 \overline{) 5/2}$ | $9 \overline{) 6/1}$ | $9 \overline{) 7/0}$ |
| 4/4                  | 5/7                  | 6/7                  | 7/7                  |

We can use this fact to divide bigger numbers by nine. Having written down the first digit of the answer, which is the same as the first digit of the dividend, each answer digit is found simply by adding the last quotient digit to the next dividend digit.

The following example shows the method:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| a) Suppose we have to divide 113 by nine.  | $9 \overline{) 11/3}$                       |
| b) Separate off the last digit of the dividend, 113, with a diagonal stroke.                             |   |
| c) Bring down the first digit, 1.  |   |
| d) Add this to the next dividend digit, $1 + 1 = 2$ and put this down as the next digit of the quotient. | $9 \overline{) 11/3}$<br>$\underline{12/5}$ |
| e) Add this to the next digit of the dividend, $2 + 3 = 5$ , and this gives the remainder.               |   |
| f) The answer is 12 remainder 5.   |   |

### Exercise 3d Dividing by nine

- |                         |                          |                          |                           |                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. $9 \overline{) 111}$ | 7. $9 \overline{) 123}$  | 13. $9 \overline{) 412}$ | 19. $9 \overline{) 1121}$ | 25. $9 \overline{) 11102}$ |
| 2. $9 \overline{) 121}$ | 8. $9 \overline{) 107}$  | 14. $9 \overline{) 503}$ | 20. $9 \overline{) 1241}$ | 26. $9 \overline{) 12211}$ |
| 3. $9 \overline{) 142}$ | 9. $9 \overline{) 143}$  | 15. $9 \overline{) 620}$ | 21. $9 \overline{) 2111}$ | 27. $9 \overline{) 42110}$ |
| 4. $9 \overline{) 122}$ | 10. $9 \overline{) 201}$ | 16. $9 \overline{) 611}$ | 22. $9 \overline{) 3121}$ | 28. $9 \overline{) 12031}$ |
| 5. $9 \overline{) 150}$ | 11. $9 \overline{) 211}$ | 17. $9 \overline{) 232}$ | 23. $9 \overline{) 3210}$ | 29. $9 \overline{) 20321}$ |
| 6. $9 \overline{) 103}$ | 12. $9 \overline{) 321}$ | 18. $9 \overline{) 520}$ | 24. $9 \overline{) 4102}$ | 30. $9 \overline{) 80000}$ |

### Nikhilam division

We first take up the case of dividing a number by a single digit divisor which is near to 10, starting with 8.

Suppose we want to divide 8 into 111.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| a) Set the sum out as before but this time write the complement of 8, that is 2, underneath the 8.   | $8 \overline{) 11/1}$<br>$2 \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ |
| b) The complement 2 is to become a multiplier.   |   |
| c) Bring down the first digit, 1. Multiply this 1 by the complement, that is $1 \times 2 = 2$ , and write this underneath the next dividend digit. | $8 \overline{) 11/1}$<br>$2 \underline{2}$<br>1       |
| d) Add up the second column, $1 + 2 = 3$ , and this is the next quotient digit.  | $8 \overline{) 11/1}$<br>$2 \underline{2}$<br>13      |
| e) Multiply this 3 by the complement, that is $3 \times 2 = 6$ , and place the 6 under the last 1.   | $8 \overline{) 11/1}$<br>$2 \underline{26}$           |
| f) Add up the final column for the remainder, $1 + 6 = 7$ .  | $8 \overline{) 11/1}$<br>$2 \underline{26}$<br>13/7   |
| g) The answer is 13 remainder 7.   |   |

**Exercise 3e** Use Nikhilam division.

1.  $8 \overline{)22}$     5.  $7 \overline{)13}$     9.  $9 \overline{)40}$     13.  $9 \overline{)42}$     17.  $9 \overline{)2401}$   
 2.  $8 \overline{)31}$     6.  $7 \overline{)20}$     10.  $9 \overline{)33}$     14.  $9 \overline{)31}$     18.  $9 \overline{)4000}$   
 3.  $8 \overline{)101}$     7.  $9 \overline{)21}$     11.  $8 \overline{)23}$     15.  $9 \overline{)100}$     19.  $9 \overline{)2330}$   
 4.  $8 \overline{)102}$     8.  $9 \overline{)24}$     12.  $9 \overline{)61}$     16.  $9 \overline{)1401}$     20.  $9 \overline{)18}$

**Divisors with base 100 and 1000**

With a base of 100 we use the complement of the divisor and leave two digits for the remainder portion. The following example shows how this is done.

In this example we have to divide 88 into 123.

a) The sum is set out as shown with the complement of 88, that is 12, written underneath.

b) Since the base of the divisor is 100, we leave two digits on the right of the remainder stroke. The first digit, 1, is brought down as before.

c) We next multiply this 1 by the complement,  $1 \times 12 = 12$ , and write these two digits under the next two numbers in the dividend.

d) Finally, add up for the remainder, 35, and the answer is 1 remainder 35.

$$\begin{array}{r} 88 \overline{)123} \\ 12 \quad \underline{\phantom{00}} \\ 1 \phantom{00} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 88 \overline{)123} \\ 12 \quad \underline{12} \\ 1 \phantom{00} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 88 \overline{)123} \\ 12 \quad \underline{12} \\ 1 \phantom{00} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 88 \overline{)123} \\ 12 \quad \underline{12} \\ 1 \phantom{00} \end{array}$$

**Exercise 3f** Nikhilam division

1.  $88 \overline{)113}$     5.  $85 \overline{)155}$     9.  $73 \overline{)126}$     13.  $68 \overline{)104}$     17.  $78 \overline{)210}$   
 2.  $86 \overline{)124}$     6.  $96 \overline{)201}$     10.  $91 \overline{)264}$     14.  $99 \overline{)536}$     18.  $94 \overline{)319}$   
 3.  $78 \overline{)108}$     7.  $97 \overline{)234}$     11.  $87 \overline{)165}$     15.  $77 \overline{)122}$     19.  $85 \overline{)250}$   
 4.  $79 \overline{)142}$     8.  $93 \overline{)126}$     12.  $93 \overline{)204}$     16.  $98 \overline{)613}$     20.  $82 \overline{)166}$

**Exercise 3g**

1.  $78 \overline{)147}$     5.  $95 \overline{)342}$     9.  $78 \overline{)311}$     13.  $82 \overline{)147}$     17.  $94 \overline{)366}$   
 2.  $88 \overline{)115}$     6.  $76 \overline{)221}$     10.  $86 \overline{)240}$     14.  $75 \overline{)222}$     18.  $87 \overline{)258}$   
 3.  $89 \overline{)246}$     7.  $93 \overline{)422}$     11.  $99 \overline{)784}$     15.  $96 \overline{)478}$     19.  $84 \overline{)251}$   
 4.  $82 \overline{)201}$     8.  $85 \overline{)233}$     12.  $88 \overline{)334}$     16.  $92 \overline{)212}$     20.  $89 \overline{)439}$

**Nikhilam division with any base**

The next stage is to divide with any large divisor close to a base. It is important to remember the base because the number of noughts in the base gives the number of digits which must be left after the remainder stroke. So for a base of 10 we leave one digit after the remainder stroke, for a base of 100 two digits must be left, and for a base of 1000, three digits must be left.

The following rhyme helps to remember the rule about remainder digits:-

*For the number of digits on the right,  
keep the noughts of the base in sight.*

Divide 1374 by 878

a) The number of digits in the base, 1000, is the same as the number of digits in the remainder and so the remainder stroke is placed between 1 and 3.

b) The complement of 878, found by *All from nine and the last from ten*, is 122 and is written below the divisor.

c) The first quotient digit, 1, is brought straight down into the answer.

d)  $1 \times 122 = 122$ , and this is placed below 374 with the digits in line.

e)  $374 + 122$  gives the remainder and so the answer is 1 remainder 496.

$$\begin{array}{r} 878 \overline{)1374} \\ \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 878 \overline{)1374} \\ 122 \quad \underline{\phantom{00}} \\ 1 \phantom{00} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 878 \overline{)1374} \\ 122 \quad \underline{122} \\ 1 \phantom{00} \end{array}$$

**Exercise 3h** Using different bases

- |             |                  |                |
|-------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. 88   121 | 7. 779   1111    | 13. 887   1223 |
| 2. 76   111 | 8. 866   1234    | 14. 893   1555 |
| 3. 83   132 | 9. 8877   12034  | 15. 828   1133 |
| 4. 79   107 | 10. 8907   13103 | 16. 867   1313 |
| 5. 83   144 | 11. 7999   12131 | 17. 93   121   |
| 6. 73   129 | 12. 790   1212   | 18. 987   1248 |

**Exercise 3i** Further practice with different bases

- |             |                  |                |
|-------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. 88   224 | 7. 995   1170    | 13. 989   4121 |
| 2. 89   306 | 8. 991   2415    | 14. 789   1543 |
| 3. 76   143 | 9. 9987   22122  | 15. 799   1444 |
| 4. 84   233 | 10. 9879   12312 | 16. 687   1022 |
| 5. 98   103 | 11. 9807   12432 | 17. 901   1143 |
| 6. 97   104 | 12. 999   3786   | 18. 786   1222 |

**Chapter Four - Digital Roots**

**Adding the digits of a number**

If we add up the digits of a number until there is only one number left we have found what is called the digital root.

For 5674,  $5 + 6 + 7 + 4 = 22$ , and  $2 + 2 = 4$ .

4 is the digital root of 5674.

**Exercise 4a** Write down the digital root of:

- |        |        |         |            |
|--------|--------|---------|------------|
| 1. 23  | 11. 39 | 21. 123 | 31. 1332   |
| 2. 26  | 12. 95 | 22. 245 | 32. 4231   |
| 3. 12  | 13. 87 | 23. 635 | 33. 4621   |
| 4. 35  | 14. 68 | 24. 409 | 34. 5103   |
| 5. 42  | 15. 59 | 25. 881 | 35. 35210  |
| 6. 61  | 16. 77 | 26. 672 | 36. 20000  |
| 7. 72  | 17. 86 | 27. 594 | 37. 216102 |
| 8. 44  | 18. 93 | 28. 911 | 38. 912432 |
| 9. 24  | 19. 37 | 29. 638 | 39. 210032 |
| 10. 11 | 20. 64 | 30. 256 | 40. 999999 |

The digital root of a number is also the remainder we find when that number is divided by nine.

For example, 9 into 12 goes 1 remainder 3. The remainder is 3 and the digital root of 12 is 3. Again, 9 into 32 goes 3 remainder 5, and the digital root of 32 is 5.

**Digital roots for the times tables**

We are now going to look at the digital roots of the answers to the times tables. These give interesting number patterns. We will start with the  $4 \times$  table.

We can write down the answers to the four times table and for every answer which is more than 9, add up the digits to find the digital root.

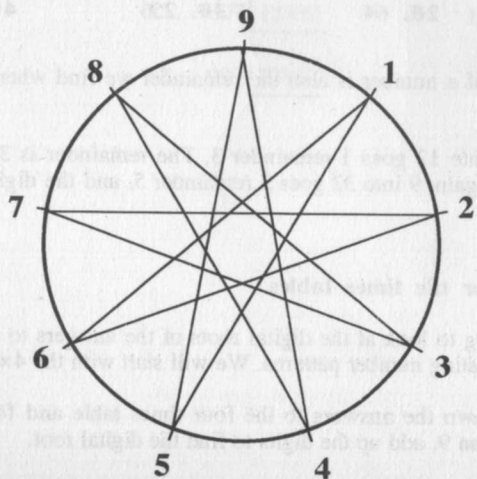


|                    |              |             | DIGITAL ROOT |
|--------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| $1 \times 4 = 4$   |              |             | 4            |
| $2 \times 4 = 8$   |              |             | 8            |
| $3 \times 4 = 12$  | $1 + 2 = 3$  |             | 3            |
| $4 \times 4 = 16$  | $1 + 6 = 7$  |             | 7            |
| $5 \times 4 = 20$  | $2 + 0 = 2$  |             | 2            |
| $6 \times 4 = 24$  | $2 + 4 = 6$  |             | 6            |
| $7 \times 4 = 28$  | $2 + 8 = 10$ | $1 + 0 = 1$ | 1            |
| $8 \times 4 = 32$  | $3 + 2 = 5$  |             | 5            |
| $9 \times 4 = 36$  | $3 + 6 = 9$  |             | 9            |
| $10 \times 4 = 40$ | $4 + 0 = 4$  |             | 4            |
| $11 \times 4 = 44$ | $4 + 4 = 8$  |             | 8            |
| $12 \times 4 = 48$ | $4 + 8 = 12$ | $1 + 2 = 3$ | 3            |

The pattern of digital roots is, 4, 8, 3, 7, 2, 6, 1, 5, 9.

After this the pattern repeats itself and will carry on repeating itself if we continue the table on for higher numbers.

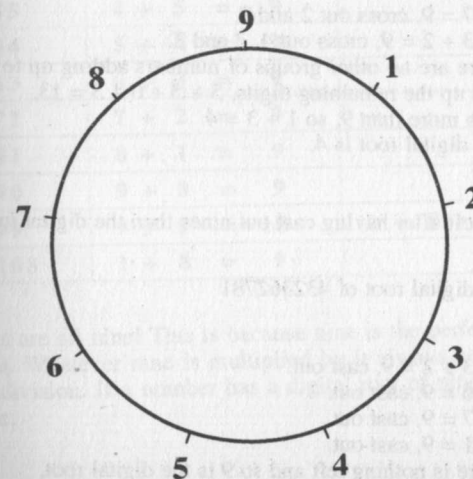
To see the pattern in these numbers we will plot them on the circle of nine points. To do this, start at 4 and draw a straight line from 4 to 8. Then draw a straight line from 8 to 3, the next number. In the same way draw lines from 3 to 7, 7 to 2, 2 to 6, 1 to 5, 5 to 9 and 9 to 4.



WORK SHEET FOR DIGITAL ROOTS OF TIMES TABLES

Exercise 4b Find the digital root patterns for the 2x, 3x, 5x, 6x, 7x, and 8x tables. Which patterns are the same?

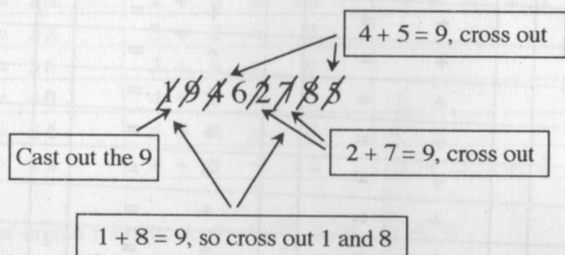
|               |  |       |  | DIGITAL ROOT |
|---------------|--|-------|--|--------------|
| $1 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $2 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $3 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $4 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $5 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $6 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $7 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $8 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $9 \times =$  |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $10 \times =$ |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $11 \times =$ |  | $+ =$ |  |              |
| $12 \times =$ |  | $+ =$ |  |              |



**Casting Out Nines**

An easy way of finding the digital root of a large number is to cast out nines. This is done by crossing out any nines in the number or any digits adding up to nine. The numbers which are left at the end are added up for the digital root. Look at the following example. The sutra used here is *By Elimination and Retention*.

Example: Find the digital root of 19462785.



The only number which is left is 6 and this is the digital root.

Example: Find the digital root of 257520343.

~~2~~5~~7~~5~~2~~03~~4~~3

Steps:

1.  $2 + 7 = 9$ , cross out 2 and 7.
2.  $4 + 3 + 2 = 9$ , cross out 4, 3 and 2.
3. There are no other groups of numbers adding up to 9.
4. Add up the remaining digits,  $5 + 5 + 0 + 3 = 13$ .
5. 13 is more than 9, so  $1 + 3 = 4$ .
6. The digital root is 4.

If there is nothing left after having cast out nines then the digital root is 9.

Example: Find the digital root of 432362781

Steps:

1.  $4 + 3 + 2 = 9$ , cast out.
2.  $3 + 6 = 9$ , cast out.
3.  $2 + 7 = 9$ , cast out.
4.  $8 + 1 = 9$ , cast out.
5. There is nothing left and so 9 is the digital root.

Exercise 4c Write down the following numbers and find the digital root by casting out nines:

- |           |            |            |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. 813    | 11. 647322 | 21. 897364 | 31. 367425 |
| 2. 366    | 12. 432701 | 22. 230098 | 32. 538987 |
| 3. 874    | 13. 946534 | 23. 876221 | 33. 182799 |
| 4. 722    | 14. 357096 | 24. 994652 | 34. 678321 |
| 5. 75002  | 15. 123789 | 25. 65743  | 35. 354621 |
| 6. 34625  | 16. 362811 | 26. 94804  | 36. 768511 |
| 7. 162307 | 17. 43432  | 27. 125789 | 37. 473821 |
| 8. 44565  | 18. 9798   | 28. 657483 | 38. 98076  |
| 9. 87612  | 19. 43985  | 29. 832762 | 39. 812763 |
| 10. 32366 | 20. 99876  | 30. 999987 | 40. 978132 |

**The 9x Table**

Here is the 9x table with its digital roots.

|                     |              |             |   |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|---|
| $1 \times 9 = 9$    |              |             | 9 |
| $2 \times 9 = 18$   | $1 + 8 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $3 \times 9 = 27$   | $2 + 7 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $4 \times 9 = 36$   | $3 + 6 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $5 \times 9 = 45$   | $4 + 5 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $6 \times 9 = 54$   | $5 + 4 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $7 \times 9 = 63$   | $6 + 3 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $8 \times 9 = 72$   | $7 + 2 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $9 \times 9 = 81$   | $8 + 1 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $10 \times 9 = 90$  | $9 + 0 = 9$  |             | 9 |
| $11 \times 9 = 99$  | $9 + 9 = 18$ | $1 + 8 = 9$ | 9 |
| $12 \times 9 = 108$ | $1 + 8 = 9$  |             | 9 |

The digital roots are all nine! This is because nine is the perfect number, it can never be broken. Whatever nine is multiplied by it always comes to nine. This also works for division. If a number has a digital root of nine then it is exactly divisible by nine.

## Chapter Five - Multiplication by Vertically and Crosswise

In chapter two on Nikhilam multiplication, all the multiplication sums had at least one of the numbers to be multiplied close to a particular base of 10, 100, 1000, etc. The Nikhilam method is a special case formula. We now proceed to deal with the general formula which may be used for all cases of multiplication. The Vedic sutra for this is, *Urdhva Tiryagbhyam* and which means,

### Vertically and Crosswise.

There are many applications of this short sutra and a simple example will show how it works in practice.

Suppose we have to multiply 42 by 13.

a) Starting at the left, multiply the two left-hand most digits, *vertically*, that is,  $4 \times 1 = 4$ , and set the answer down underneath as the left-hand most part of the answer.

$$\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ \times 13 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$

b) We then multiply 4 by 3 and 2 by 1, *crosswise*, and add these two answers together,  $4 \times 3 = 12$  and  $2 \times 1 = 2$ , and  $12 + 2 = 14$ . Set down the 4 as the next answer digit and carry the 1 to the left.

$$\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ \times 13 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$

c) We multiply 2 by 3, *vertically*, and set down the answer, 6, as the right-hand most answer digit.

$$\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ \times 13 \\ \hline 146 \end{array}$$

d) Add in the carry digit to give the answer 546.

$$\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ \times 13 \\ \hline 546 \end{array}$$

N.B. This method can be started either from the right or from the left.

**Exercise 5a** Use Vertically and Crosswise to multiply the following:

- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ \times 12 \end{array}$ | 3. $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \times 13 \end{array}$ | 5. $\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ \times 13 \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ \times 21 \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 21 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$ | 4. $\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ \times 14 \end{array}$ | 6. $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ \times 30 \end{array}$ |

### Multiplication by Vertically and Crosswise

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| 9. $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ \times 12 \end{array}$  | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 35 \\ \times 12 \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ \times 39 \end{array}$ | 33. $\begin{array}{r} 38 \\ \times 32 \end{array}$ |
| 10. $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \times 12 \end{array}$ | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ \times 13 \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 49 \\ \times 15 \end{array}$ | 34. $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ \times 39 \end{array}$ |
| 11. $\begin{array}{r} 21 \\ \times 23 \end{array}$ | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 76 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ \times 53 \end{array}$ | 35. $\begin{array}{r} 71 \\ \times 53 \end{array}$ |
| 12. $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ \times 13 \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 35 \\ \times 22 \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \times 48 \end{array}$ | 36. $\begin{array}{r} 84 \\ \times 67 \end{array}$ |
| 13. $\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ \times 13 \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 26 \\ \times 14 \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 59 \\ \times 17 \end{array}$ | 37. $\begin{array}{r} 91 \\ \times 75 \end{array}$ |
| 14. $\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ \times 14 \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 34 \\ \times 14 \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ \times 15 \end{array}$ | 38. $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$ |
| 15. $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ \times 32 \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 41 \\ \times 51 \end{array}$ | 31. $\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ \times 23 \end{array}$ | 39. $\begin{array}{r} 34 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$ |
| 16. $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ \times 21 \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ \times 45 \end{array}$ | 32. $\begin{array}{r} 56 \\ \times 26 \end{array}$ | 40. $\begin{array}{r} 26 \\ \times 11 \end{array}$ |

When two numbers are multiplied together the answer is called the **product**. For  $2 \times 3 = 6$ , the answer 6 is the product of 2 and 3.

Find the cost of 23 pencils at 72p each.

Set the numbers out so that they can be multiplied.

$$\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ \times 72 \\ \hline 1456 \\ 2 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 1656 \end{array}$$

- a)  $2 \times 7 = 14$   
 b)  $2 \times 2 + 7 \times 3 = 25$   
 c)  $3 \times 2 = 6$

Cost is £16.56

So 23 times 72 pence is found to be 1656 pence. The answer is then converted into pounds by dividing 1656p by 100. The answer is then £16.56



**Exercise 5b** Problems: each sum should be set out for vertically and crosswise.

1. Multiply 46 by 32.
2. Find the product of 23 and 48.
3. What is 53 times 84?
4. Multiply forty-two by twenty-eight.
5. Find the cost of sixteen radios at £53 each.
6. If there are 17 girls in a class and each one has 14 crayons, how many crayons are there altogether.
7. What is twenty-four lots of 12?
8. Find the product of thirty-eight and sixteen.
9. A coach company has 21 coaches and each coach can carry 53 passengers. How many passengers can all the coaches carry?
10. A block of stamps has 24 rows with 14 in each row. How many stamps are there in the block?
11. If a packet of biscuits costs 64p, find the cost of a whole box containing forty-eight packets.
12. Find the cost of 28 metres of dress fabric if one metre costs £34.
13. A car-park can fit 35 rows of cars with 51 in each row. Find the number of cars that can fit into the car-park.
14. Calculate the number of hours in the month of January.
15. 24 folders each have fifty-six sheets of paper inside them. How many sheets of paper are there altogether?
16. An army had thirty-eight armoured personnel carriers. If each vehicle carries twelve soldiers, how many soldiers can all the carriers take?
17. A girl learnt 20 verses of scripture a day for each of 48 days. How many verses did she learn in that time?
18. If you can do twenty-five sums a day, how many sums can you do in fourteen days?

**Multiplying by a single digit**

Multiplying by a single digit is really just a special case of vertically and crosswise.

|         |  |  |
|---------|--|--|
| Example | $\begin{array}{r} 234 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 936 \\ 11 \end{array}$ | a) $4 \times 4 = 16$ , put down the 6 and carry 1.<br>b) $4 \times 3 = 12$ , add the carry 1, which makes 13, put down the 3 and carry 1.<br>c) $4 \times 2 = 8$ , add the carry 1, making 9.<br>d) The answer is 936. |
|---------|--|--|

**Exercise 5c** Multiply:

- |   |  |   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 123 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 3241 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 31. $\begin{array}{r} 10023 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 403 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 3210 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 32. $\begin{array}{r} 24319 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 44 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 512 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 2441 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 33. $\begin{array}{r} 20341 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 111 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 1023 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 34. $\begin{array}{r} 32012 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 41 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 323 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 6022 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 35. $\begin{array}{r} 51102 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 21 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 420 \\ \times 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 4510 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 36. $\begin{array}{r} 23415 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 7. $\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 300 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 2739 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 37. $\begin{array}{r} 64531 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 8. $\begin{array}{r} 34 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 541 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 6712 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 38. $\begin{array}{r} 43243 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 9. $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 104 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 7982 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 39. $\begin{array}{r} 65741 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 10. $\begin{array}{r} 26 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 340 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 1089 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 40. $\begin{array}{r} 87656 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

**Exercise 5d** Multiply:

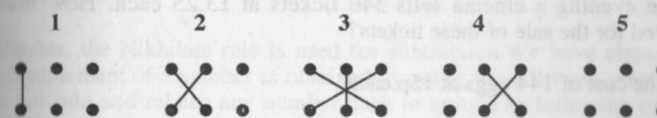
- |   |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 201014 \\ \times \quad 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 4. $\begin{array}{r} 461103 \\ \times \quad 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 140551 \\ \times \quad 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 4352231 \\ \times \quad 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 113232 \\ \times \quad 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 5. $\begin{array}{r} 113403 \\ \times \quad 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 115360 \\ \times \quad 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 123456 \\ \times \quad 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 4001514 \\ \times \quad 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6. $\begin{array}{r} 523012 \\ \times \quad 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 938541 \\ \times \quad 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 142857 \\ \times \quad 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |

**Multiplying larger numbers**

The Vertically and Crosswise method may easily be extended to multiplying numbers containing any number of digits but for now we take up the case of multiplying two three-digit numbers.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Multiply 362 by 134  | $\begin{array}{r} 362 \\ \times 134 \\ \hline 3 \phantom{00} \\ 108 \phantom{0} \\ 362 \phantom{00} \\ \hline \end{array}$                 |
| a) Starting from the left, the first answer digit is $3 \times 1 = 3$ .  |  |
| b) The next answer digit is the sum of the cross-product of the four left-hand most digits, that is, $(3 \times 3) + (6 \times 1) = 15$ .    | $\begin{array}{r} 362 \\ \times 134 \\ \hline 3 \phantom{00} \\ 15 \phantom{0} \\ 362 \phantom{00} \\ \hline \end{array}$                  |
| c) The middle step is to add the cross-product of all six digits in the following order, $(3 \times 4) + (6 \times 3) + (2 \times 1) = 32$ . | $\begin{array}{r} 362 \\ \times 134 \\ \hline 3 \phantom{00} \\ 15 \phantom{0} \\ 352 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 13 \phantom{00} \end{array}$  |
| d) The sum of the cross-product of the four right-hand most digits gives the next answer digit, that is $(6 \times 4) + (2 \times 3) = 30$ . | $\begin{array}{r} 362 \\ \times 134 \\ \hline 3 \phantom{00} \\ 15 \phantom{0} \\ 352 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 133 \phantom{00} \end{array}$ |
| e) The final step is the product of the two right-hand most digits, $2 \times 4 = 8$ .   | $\begin{array}{r} 362 \\ \times 134 \\ \hline 35208 \\ 133 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 48508 \end{array}$                                       |
| f) After adding up the carry digits the answer is found to be 48508.   | $\begin{array}{r} 362 \\ \times 134 \\ \hline 35208 \\ 133 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 48508 \end{array}$                                       |

The diagram below may help remember the vertically and crosswise pattern required for multiplying two three-digit numbers together. Each dot represents a digit in the number and the lines joining the dots stand for digits to be multiplied.



**Exercise 5e\*** Find the following products: if the number has only two digits then you may fill the empty hundreds column with a nought.

- |                      |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. $123 \times 121$  | 11. $412 \times 312$ | 21. $312 \times 212$ |
| 2. $144 \times 162$  | 12. $423 \times 203$ | 22. $203 \times 133$ |
| 3. $127 \times 354$  | 13. $270 \times 131$ | 23. $364 \times 623$ |
| 4. $309 \times 341$  | 14. $400 \times 413$ | 24. $789 \times 121$ |
| 5. $477 \times 121$  | 15. $512 \times 370$ | 25. $117 \times 203$ |
| 6. $147 \times 231$  | 16. $208 \times 51$  | 26. $909 \times 131$ |
| 7. $143 \times 641$  | 17. $421 \times 48$  | 27. $353 \times 522$ |
| 8. $402 \times 375$  | 18. $35 \times 374$  | 28. $516 \times 733$ |
| 9. $523 \times 423$  | 19. $318 \times 25$  | 29. $777 \times 120$ |
| 10. $415 \times 634$ | 20. $78 \times 324$  | 30. $45 \times 433$  |

**Exercise 5f\*** Problems

- Find the product of 135 and 216.
- Multiply one hundred and two by 640.
- There are 505 matches in a large box and a carton contains 124 such boxes. Find the number of matches in a carton.
- A bookshop sells 563 copies of a book at £7.25 per book. How much was taken for the sale of the books?
- Find the result of multiplying 387 by 24.

6. A fruit-picker can harvest 56 boxes of strawberries in one hour. If she works for 126 hours over a three week period, how many boxes does she fill?
7. In one evening a cinema sells 346 tickets at £3.25 each. How much is received for the sale of these tickets?
8. Find the cost of 144 eggs at 15p each.
9. A man pays £364 per month for a mortgage. Find how much he will have paid over a period of 25 years.
10. If 12 Norwegian kroner are worth £1, how many kroner would you expect for £250?
11. Lettuces are packed 35 to a crate. How many lettuces are there in 300 crates?
12. What is the result of 101 multiplied by 101?
13. How many square metres of turf will be needed to make a lawn 27 metres wide and 132 metres long?
14. A factory used 468 tons of coal at £113 per ton. What was the cost of all the coal?
15. A group of 158 pupils and 4 adults go to an exhibition for which the entry fee is 25p for children and 50p for adults. For how much must a cheque be made out for the whole party?

**Exercise 5g** There is no carrying to be done with these. Write answers only.

- |   |   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ \times 12 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5. $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \times 22 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 41 \\ \times 12 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 221 \\ \times 220 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ \times 13 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6. $\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ \times 32 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ \times 11 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 401 \\ \times 201 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 44 \\ \times 11 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 51 \\ \times 21 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ \times 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 303 \\ \times 112 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 21 \\ \times 13 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ \times 31 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ \times 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 101 \\ \times 122 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

## Chapter Six - Subtraction by Nikhilam

### Complements

In this chapter, the Nikhilam rule is used for subtraction. We have already seen how the complement of a number is obtained by using the All from nine and the last from ten rule and relates any number back to unity. The following examples and exercise are given as reminders.

To find the complement of 3648,

- |                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| a) 3 from 9 = 6             | 3648 |
| b) 6 from 9 = 3             | 6352 |
| c) 4 from 9 = 5             |      |
| d) 8 (the last) from 10 = 2 |      |

The complement is 6352.

To find the complement of 30400,

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| a) 3 from 9 = 6                                 | 30400 |
| b) 0 from 9 = 9                                 | 69600 |
| c) 4 (the last number) from 10 = 6              |       |
| d) Any final noughts are brought straight down. |       |
- The complement is 69600

**Exercise 6a** Find the complements of the following:

- |         |            |              |
|---------|------------|--------------|
| 1. 86   | 11. 3205   | 21. 43004    |
| 2. 58   | 12. 8967   | 22. 623000   |
| 3. 842  | 13. 4300   | 23. 7000     |
| 4. 341  | 14. 5007   | 24. 12000    |
| 5. 720  | 15. 9001   | 25. 7890     |
| 6. 672  | 16. 70101  | 26. 64040    |
| 7. 666  | 17. 103004 | 27. 980030   |
| 8. 846  | 18. 436    | 28. 43007010 |
| 9. 840  | 19. 97     | 29. 68081001 |
| 10. 899 | 20. 500017 | 30. 4000500  |



**Subtraction using complements**

In the simple case, such as  $365 - 215$ , when the sum is set out we find that all of the top row digits are greater than or equal to the digits directly below. In this example, each digit is subtracted from the one above.

$$\begin{array}{r} 365 \\ - 215 \\ \hline 150 \end{array}$$

Complements are used when this is not the case. The basic method is to take the difference of the two digits and, when the bottom row digit is larger, write down the complement of the difference. When complements are no longer needed we subtract an extra 1 from the next left-hand column. To see how this works in practice follow the steps in the example below.

Subtract 3876 from 5322.

- a) Starting from the right, 6 is more than 2, so we take the difference, 4, and write down its complement from 10 (since it is the last), that is 6.
 
$$\begin{array}{r} 5322 \\ - 3876 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$
- b) In the next column, the difference between 7 and 2 is 5 and the complement (from 9) is 4.
 
$$\begin{array}{r} 5322 \\ - 3876 \\ \hline 46 \end{array}$$
- c) For the hundreds column, the difference between 8 and 3 is 5 and the complement of this is 4.
 
$$\begin{array}{r} 5322 \\ - 3876 \\ \hline 446 \end{array}$$
- d) In the thousands column, 5 is greater than 3 and so we can finish using complements. This is done by reducing the answer by 1 after the ordinary subtraction, that is,  $5 - 3 - 1 = 1$ .
 
$$\begin{array}{r} 5322 \\ - 3876 \\ \hline 1446 \end{array}$$
- e) The answer is 1446.

**Exercise 6b**

- |  |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 4121 \\ - 2787 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6. $\begin{array}{r} 7231 \\ - 6452 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 34121 \\ - 15678 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 42374 \\ - 7485 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 5432 \\ - 1567 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 8191 \\ - 6292 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 35133 \\ - 16249 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 53611 \\ - 7899 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 6000 \\ - 4872 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 4242 \\ - 1353 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 27000 \\ - 18123 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 48764 \\ - 19976 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 5132 \\ - 1763 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 5612 \\ - 1777 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 57988 \\ - 18999 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 13478 \\ - 9589 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 3221 \\ - 1762 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 4111 \\ - 1444 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 10000 \\ - 6987 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 62488 \\ - 3489 \\ \hline \end{array}$  |

**Starting with complements in the middle of a sum**

To start using complements at any point in the subtraction treat the particular column as if it was the first on the right.

Subtract 19670 from 56381

- a) In the first two columns on the right, the digits in the top row are greater than those below.  $1 - 0 = 1$ ,  $8 - 7 = 1$ .
 
$$\begin{array}{r} 56381 \\ - 19670 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$
- b) In the hundreds column, 6 is greater than 3 and so we start using complements here. Difference is 3, complement (from 10) is 7.
 
$$\begin{array}{r} 56381 \\ - 19670 \\ \hline 711 \end{array}$$
- c) In the next column, the difference 3, the complement (from 9) is 6.
 
$$\begin{array}{r} 56381 \\ - 19670 \\ \hline 6711 \end{array}$$
- d) For the last step, where 5 is greater than 1, we take an extra 1 off to finish using complements,  $5 - 1 - 1 = 3$ .
 
$$\begin{array}{r} 56381 \\ - 19670 \\ \hline 36711 \end{array}$$

**Exercise 6c**

- |  |  |   |   |
|--|--|---|---|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 4327 \\ - 1515 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6. $\begin{array}{r} 8241 \\ - 4341 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 32467 \\ - 14533 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 76589 \\ - 16688 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 3672 \\ - 1981 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} 643 \\ - 171 \\ \hline \end{array}$     | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 76019 \\ - 29128 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 43723 \\ - 19780 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 4849 \\ - 2954 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} 9730 \\ - 1820 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 32456 \\ - 14321 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 32346 \\ - 18223 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 3760 \\ - 1910 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 7578 \\ - 2921 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 66220 \\ - 49110 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 76542 \\ - 17691 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 7328 \\ - 1631 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 13147 \\ - 9453 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 43720 \\ - 9810 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 64321 \\ - 15430 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

**Finishing with complements in the middle of a sum**

The procedure for finishing with complements at any particular column in a subtraction requires that the digit in the top row is greater than the digit directly below. The process is to subtract and then take 1 off.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Subtract 3459 from 6753   | $\begin{array}{r} 6753 \\ - 3459 \\ \hline \end{array}$      |
| a) In the units column, the difference is 6, and the complement is 4.   | $\begin{array}{r} 6753 \\ - 3459 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$    |
| b) In the tens column, 5 is not greater than 5 and so we stay with the complements. Difference is 0, complement, 9. | $\begin{array}{r} 6753 \\ - 3459 \\ \hline 94 \end{array}$   |
| c) 7 is greater than 4, so $7 - 4 - 1 = 2$ .  | $\begin{array}{r} 6753 \\ - 3459 \\ \hline 294 \end{array}$  |
| d) In the left hand column, $6 - 3 = 3$ .   | $\begin{array}{r} 6753 \\ - 3459 \\ \hline 3294 \end{array}$ |
| e) The answer is 3294.  | $\begin{array}{r} 6753 \\ - 3459 \\ \hline 3294 \end{array}$ |

**Exercise 6d**

- |  |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 5713 \\ - 1246 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 468 \\ - 129 \\ \hline \end{array}$    | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 32400 \\ - 11378 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 47823 \\ - 25365 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 2311 \\ - 1179 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 334 \\ - 215 \\ \hline \end{array}$   | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 46000 \\ - 12187 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 54262 \\ - 11373 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 6234 \\ - 1078 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 7811 \\ - 4622 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 32544 \\ - 12359 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 63974 \\ - 22887 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 7843 \\ - 1237 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 3817 \\ - 1968 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 67813 \\ - 64404 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 72381 \\ - 31296 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 6894 \\ - 3726 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 7318 \\ - 5109 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 79308 \\ - 45219 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 84623 \\ - 53164 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 7564 \\ - 1299 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 6453 \\ - 1239 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 53462 \\ - 12678 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 12345 \\ - 11999 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 7. $\begin{array}{r} 3546 \\ - 1378 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 7013 \\ - 3008 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 60981 \\ - 20895 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 31. $\begin{array}{r} 50256 \\ - 20178 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 8. $\begin{array}{r} 2354 \\ - 1068 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 5453 \\ - 1239 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 46875 \\ - 12999 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 32. $\begin{array}{r} 76512 \\ - 12634 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

**The general case of subtraction**

The general case is where complements are only used when necessary in a subtraction. There are four points to remember with Nikhilam subtraction:

- 1) Go into complements when the digit in the bottom row is larger than the one above.
- 2) The first complement is from ten and the rest are from nine.
- 3) Come out of complements when the digit in the top row is larger than the one below.
- 4) When coming out of complements drop 1 in that column.

The example on the next page shows how to start and finish using complements more than once in a single subtraction.

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 671245 - 380674                | 671245<br>- 380674<br>1      |
| a) 5 - 4 = 1                   | 671245<br>- 380674<br>71     |
| b) Difference 3, complement 7. | 671245<br>- 380674<br>571    |
| c) Difference 4, complement 5. | 671245<br>- 380674<br>0571   |
| d) 1 - 0 - 1 = 0               | 671245<br>- 380674<br>0571   |
| e) Difference 1, complement 9. | 671245<br>- 380674<br>90571  |
| f) 6 - 3 - 1 = 2               | 671245<br>- 380674<br>290571 |
| g) The answer is 290571.       |                              |

**Exercise 6e**

- |                       |                        |                        |                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. 54326<br>- 12784   | 6. 765432<br>- 345678  | 11. 846123<br>- 728321 | 16. 363239<br>- 177190 |
| 2. 71209<br>- 34326   | 7. 326542<br>- 123456  | 12. 723068<br>- 91129  | 17. 217829<br>- 9183   |
| 3. 64156<br>- 2374    | 8. 36271<br>- 2123     | 13. 432157<br>- 81623  | 18. 462142<br>- 191806 |
| 4. 835421<br>- 642561 | 9. 100000<br>- 76543   | 14. 534087<br>- 80089  | 19. 361526<br>- 45619  |
| 5. 945632<br>- 456789 | 10. 932640<br>- 175294 | 15. 145629<br>- 8917   | 20. 948134<br>- 419918 |

The word *minus* means subtract or take away and comes from the Latin word meaning *less*.

**Exercise 6f Problems**

- Find the difference between £763 and £489.
- Subtract 23478 from 56712.
- What is 6050 minus 489?
- Subtract £23000 from £52500.
- Find the difference between the heights of William and Jessica if William is 167 cm tall and Jessica is 129 cm tall.
- A builder has a pile of 1200 bricks. If he uses 956 of them to build a wall, how many are left unused?
- A furniture store has 2154 pieces of furniture for sale. If 1961 are unsold at the end of a month, how many have been sold during that month?
- A man has £2923 in a savings account and spends £1635 on having a garage built. How much does he have left?
- A theatre has a seating capacity of eight hundred. On one evening there were one hundred and sixty four spare seats. How many people were in the audience that night?
- A newspaper shop had 3564 newspapers for sale in a week. How many were sold if there were 780 left at the end of the week?
- In a town in Peru there were 1230 homes. An earthquake destroyed 851 of these homes. How many were left?
- A man owes the bank £680. Find his remaining debt when he pays back £495 of the outstanding amount.
- A farmer has 3025 lambs and sells 896 of them at the sheep market. How many does he have after the sale?
- A book has 198 pages. If I have read 69 of them, how many pages do I have left to read?
- A man bought set of screw-drivers which cost £7.42. How much change should he receive from a twenty pound note?



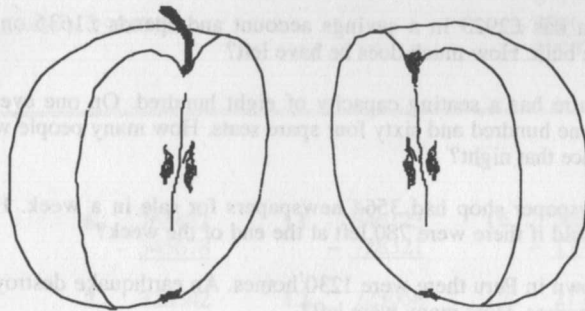
## Chapter Seven - Vulgar Fractions

### What is a fraction?

One is Absolute, and this Absolute is the innermost Self of us all. Everything comes from One and without it nothing could be made which is made. Since One is Absolute, it is unchanging - forever the same. As such it can not be divided. The number one is indivisible.

In the creation we pretend that the One can be divided. We pretend that it can be divided into two, three, four, and so on. This is done through name. We should always remember that One cannot be divided, that we only pretend that it can be. Of course, if we forget that it is indivisible then its divisions become real and true.

Think of an apple. It is a whole, a one. Now think of it as cut into two pieces. Each piece is now a One and so the unity has not been lost. The appearance is of two halves but in fact there is one whole apple and each half is itself a whole piece.



In mathematics we can say that each piece of apple is 'one divided by two'. This is why a half is written as  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The line in between the 1 and the 2 means divide. But because we cannot really divide one by two we have to write  $\frac{1}{2}$  as an incomplete division sum. When we pretend that it is a finished division then we have the idea of one half.

Similarly, when we try to divide one by three we arrive at one third which is written as  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Again one divided by four is a quarter or one fourth, which is written as  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Here is a diagram of a disc cut into three equal pieces. Each piece is a third of the whole.



One third is written as  $\frac{1}{3}$ . The one on top tells us that one whole is being divided and the three on the bottom tells us that the one is divided into three pieces.  $\frac{1}{3}$  also tells us that of thirds we have one of them and not two, which is written as  $\frac{2}{3}$ , or any other number of thirds.

A vulgar fraction has a number on top and a number on the bottom with a line between the two numbers. The other sort of fraction is a decimal fraction which has a decimal point. The word vulgar means 'rude' or 'unfinished' and since this type of fraction is an unfinished division it is called vulgar.

### Exercise 7a Write the following fractions in figures:

- |                    |                    |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. one fifth       | 11. one tenth      | 21. five sevenths        |
| 2. one seventh     | 12. four fifths    | 22. nine thirteenths     |
| 3. two thirds      | 13. five sixths    | 23. six elevenths        |
| 4. three quarters  | 14. four ninths    | 24. eight fifteenths     |
| 5. three fifths    | 15. three eighths  | 25. ten seventeenths     |
| 6. one sixth       | 16. one twentieth  | 26. thirteen twentieths  |
| 7. two ninths      | 17. three twelfths | 27. seven nineteenths    |
| 8. three sevenths  | 18. six elevenths  | 28. four fifteenths      |
| 9. nine tenths     | 19. two fifteenths | 29. three fiftieths      |
| 10. seven twelfths | 20. seven eighths  | 30. seventeen hundredths |

**Denominator**

The number on the bottom of a fraction is called the **denominator**. It tells us how many parts the whole is divided into.

Here is a list of names of some denominators:

|                          |                              |                                |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| $\frac{?}{2}$ halves     | $\frac{?}{12}$ twelfths      | $\frac{?}{22}$ twenty-seconds  |
| $\frac{?}{3}$ thirds     | $\frac{?}{13}$ thirteenths   | $\frac{?}{23}$ twenty-thirds   |
| $\frac{?}{4}$ quarters   | $\frac{?}{14}$ fourteenths   | $\frac{?}{24}$ twenty-fourths  |
| $\frac{?}{5}$ fifths     | $\frac{?}{15}$ fifteenths    | $\frac{?}{25}$ twenty-fifths   |
| $\frac{?}{6}$ sixths     | $\frac{?}{16}$ sixteenths    | $\frac{?}{26}$ twenty-sixths   |
| $\frac{?}{7}$ sevenths   | $\frac{?}{17}$ seventeenths  | $\frac{?}{27}$ twenty-sevenths |
| $\frac{?}{8}$ eighths    | $\frac{?}{18}$ eighteenths   | $\frac{?}{50}$ fiftieths       |
| $\frac{?}{9}$ ninths     | $\frac{?}{19}$ nineteenths   | $\frac{?}{100}$ hundredths     |
| $\frac{?}{10}$ tenths    | $\frac{?}{20}$ twentieths    | $\frac{?}{1000}$ thousandths   |
| $\frac{?}{11}$ elevenths | $\frac{?}{21}$ twenty-oneths | $\frac{?}{1000000}$ millionths |

**Exercise 7b** Write the following fractions in words using the list above for spelling:

- |                  |                    |                    |                     |                     |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. $\frac{1}{2}$ | 7. $\frac{6}{7}$   | 13. $\frac{7}{8}$  | 19. $\frac{8}{11}$  | 25. $\frac{11}{19}$ |
| 2. $\frac{3}{4}$ | 8. $\frac{3}{16}$  | 14. $\frac{2}{9}$  | 20. $\frac{5}{12}$  | 26. $\frac{16}{23}$ |
| 3. $\frac{4}{5}$ | 9. $\frac{5}{18}$  | 15. $\frac{5}{9}$  | 21. $\frac{11}{12}$ | 27. $\frac{17}{20}$ |
| 4. $\frac{3}{8}$ | 10. $\frac{1}{20}$ | 16. $\frac{3}{10}$ | 22. $\frac{12}{13}$ | 28. $\frac{21}{40}$ |
| 5. $\frac{2}{3}$ | 11. $\frac{2}{7}$  | 17. $\frac{9}{10}$ | 23. $\frac{9}{14}$  | 29. $\frac{27}{50}$ |
| 6. $\frac{3}{5}$ | 12. $\frac{1}{8}$  | 18. $\frac{4}{11}$ | 24. $\frac{13}{15}$ | 30. $\frac{7}{100}$ |

**Exercise 7c** How many of each fraction are there in one whole:

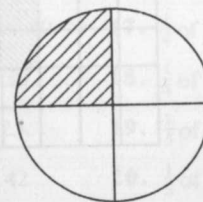
- |                    |                    |                      |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. halves          | 11. $\frac{1}{2}$  | 21. $\frac{1}{25}$   |
| 2. thirds          | 12. $\frac{1}{4}$  | 22. $\frac{1}{11}$   |
| 3. quarters        | 13. $\frac{1}{9}$  | 23. $\frac{1}{29}$   |
| 4. fifths          | 14. $\frac{1}{8}$  | 24. $\frac{1}{32}$   |
| 5. sixths          | 15. $\frac{1}{3}$  | 25. $\frac{1}{36}$   |
| 6. eighths         | 16. $\frac{1}{5}$  | 26. $\frac{1}{50}$   |
| 7. tenths          | 17. $\frac{1}{7}$  | 27. $\frac{1}{100}$  |
| 8. twelfths        | 18. $\frac{1}{16}$ | 28. $\frac{1}{200}$  |
| 9. fifteenths      | 19. $\frac{1}{18}$ | 29. $\frac{1}{250}$  |
| 10. twenty-fourths | 20. $\frac{1}{20}$ | 30. $\frac{1}{1000}$ |

**Numerator**

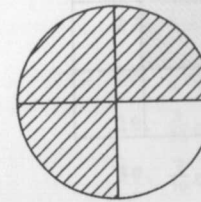
The number on top in a fraction is called the **Numerator**. It tells us the number of parts we are using named by the denominator.

For example,  $\frac{3}{4}$  is three lots of one quarter.

$\frac{1}{4}$  is shaded

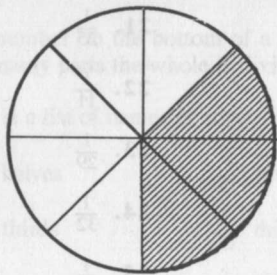


$\frac{3}{4}$  is shaded

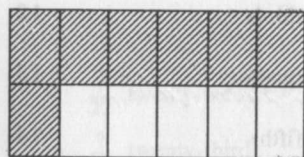


Exercise 7d State what fraction of the following shapes is shaded:

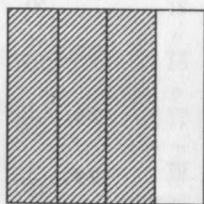
1.



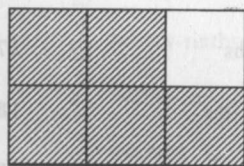
5.



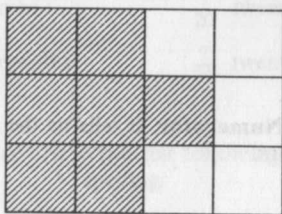
2.



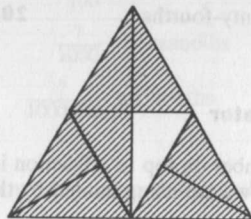
6.



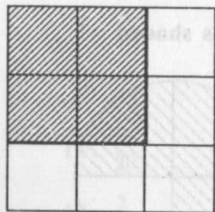
3.



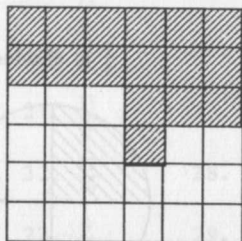
7.



4.



8.



Finding a fraction of a quantity

To find a fraction of a quantity we divide the quantity by the denominator and multiply by the numerator. The sutra used here is *Proportionately*.

Find  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 18 pencils.

$$18 \div 3 = 6$$

6 pencils

The denominator is 3 and so we divide 18 by 3.

3 into 18 goes 6. The numerator is 1 and  $6 \times 1 = 6$ , and so  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 18 pencils is 6 pencils.

Find  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 28 centimetres.

$$28 \div 4 = 7$$

$$7 \times 3 = 21$$

21 centimetres

The denominator is 4 and so we divide 28 by 4. 4 into 28 goes 7.

The numerator is 3 and  $7 \times 3 = 21$ , and so  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 28 cm is 21 cm.

Exercise 7e Write answers only.

- |                      |                          |                                 |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. One half of 12    | 11. $\frac{1}{2}$ of 24  | 21. $\frac{1}{2}$ of 14 apples  |
| 2. One half of 16    | 12. $\frac{1}{2}$ of 48  | 22. $\frac{1}{2}$ of 20 cm      |
| 3. One half of 100   | 13. $\frac{1}{3}$ of 12  | 23. $\frac{1}{3}$ of £6.00      |
| 4. One third of 6    | 14. $\frac{1}{3}$ of 60  | 24. $\frac{1}{3}$ of 12 pencils |
| 5. One third of 24   | 15. $\frac{1}{3}$ of 33  | 25. $\frac{1}{4}$ of 28 boys    |
| 6. One quarter of 16 | 16. $\frac{1}{4}$ of 24  | 26. $\frac{3}{4}$ of 400 m      |
| 7. One quarter of 40 | 17. $\frac{1}{4}$ of 100 | 27. $\frac{3}{8}$ of 16 cakes   |
| 8. One tenth of 30   | 18. $\frac{1}{4}$ of 4   | 28. $\frac{2}{9}$ of £72.00     |
| 9. One fifth of 25   | 19. $\frac{1}{5}$ of 10  | 29. $\frac{3}{10}$ of 20 plates |
| 10. One sixth of 42  | 20. $\frac{1}{5}$ of 45  | 30. $\frac{7}{10}$ of £1.00     |



**Exercise 7f Problems**

- Peter had 30 marbles and gave away half of them to Nancy. How many marbles did he have left?
- Peter gave one third of the marbles he had left to Jonathan. How many marbles did he have left now?
- Hannah read one half of her reading book in a day. If the book has 64 pages, how many pages did she read?
- Mr Walker cycles 12 miles to work. If he stops for a rest after one quarter of this journey, how many miles has he left to cycle?
- One fifth of the days in April were rainy. On how many days did it rain in April?
- One cake is shared between three boys. What fraction of the whole cake does each boy receive?
- If two cakes are shared between three boys, what fraction of a cake would each boy receive?
- Mr Peasbody weighs 80 kilograms. What is one quarter of this weight?
- Mrs Peasbody weighs three-quarters of what her husband weighs. How heavy is Mrs Peasbody?
- A pearl necklace, with 30 pearls, breaks and one third of them scatter onto the floor. How many fell onto the floor?
- If one fifth of the pearls on the floor could not be found, how many were found?
- A recipe for bread requires one-thirtieth of the quantity of flour to be the quantity of yeast. If there is to be 60 ounces of flour, how much yeast is needed?
- A batsman for a cricket team scores two-fifths of his teams total number of runs. If the team scored 150 runs, how many did the batsman score?
- Geoffrey has £12. He spends one third of it on a present for his mother and a quarter of the remainder on a book. How much does he have left?
- A pack of 52 playing cards is dealt out amongst four players. How many cards does each receive and what fraction of the whole pack does each player have?

**Adding Fractions**

Fractions can be added together when the denominators are the same.

$$\frac{3}{5} + \frac{1}{5} = \frac{4}{5}$$

In this example, the denominators are the same. To add these two fractions just add the two numerators together,  $3 + 1 = 4$ .

**Exercise 7g Add:**

1.  $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}$

6.  $\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{5}$

11.  $\frac{1}{7} + \frac{3}{7}$

16.  $\frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{9}$

2.  $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}$

7.  $\frac{1}{7} + \frac{2}{7}$

12.  $\frac{2}{7} + \frac{4}{7}$

17.  $\frac{2}{9} + \frac{4}{9}$

3.  $\frac{1}{9} + \frac{7}{9}$

8.  $\frac{1}{12} + \frac{6}{12}$

13.  $\frac{3}{10} + \frac{1}{10}$

18.  $\frac{1}{5} + \frac{3}{5}$

4.  $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{2}{4}$

9.  $\frac{1}{8} + \frac{3}{8}$

14.  $\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$

19.  $\frac{1}{10} + \frac{6}{10}$

5.  $\frac{1}{5} + \frac{2}{5}$

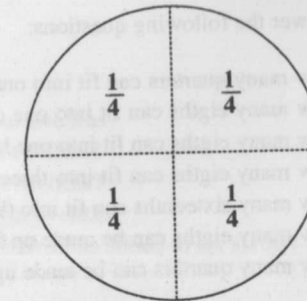
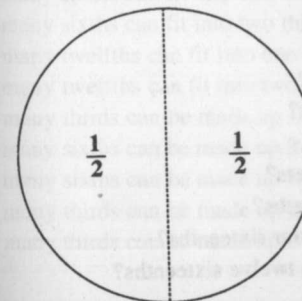
10.  $\frac{2}{9} + \frac{5}{9}$

15.  $\frac{3}{5} + \frac{1}{5}$

20.  $\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8}$

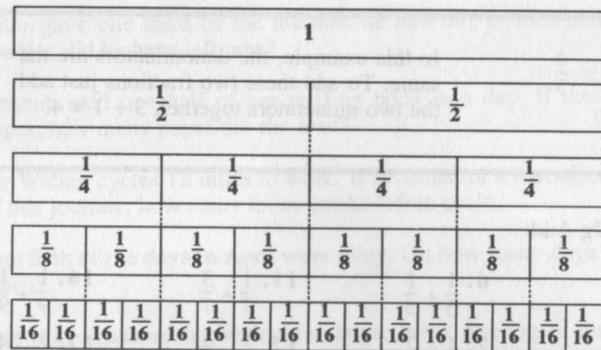
**Equivalent Fractions**

Two fractions are equivalent when their numerators and denominators are different but the value or size of the fractions is the same. For example, two quarters is the same size as one half. The diagram below shows this.



The fraction strips below show halves, quarters, eighths and sixteenths.

We can see that  $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{2}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4} = \frac{2}{8}$ , and so on. These are equivalent fractions.



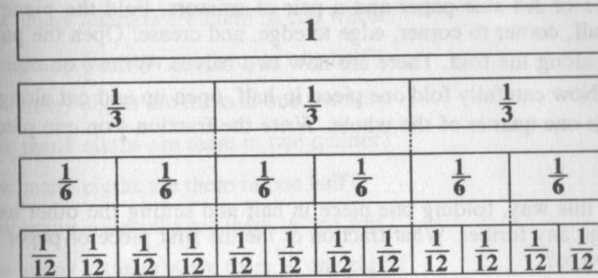
**Exercise 7h** Use the diagram above to write down the equivalent fraction.

- |                                 |                                  |                                  |                                   |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{?}{4}$  | 6. $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{?}{8}$   | 11. $\frac{1}{4} = \frac{?}{16}$ | 16. $\frac{14}{16} = \frac{?}{8}$ |
| 2. $\frac{2}{2} = \frac{?}{4}$  | 7. $\frac{4}{8} = \frac{?}{4}$   | 12. $\frac{8}{16} = \frac{?}{8}$ | 17. $\frac{2}{4} = \frac{?}{16}$  |
| 3. $\frac{2}{8} = \frac{?}{4}$  | 8. $\frac{4}{16} = \frac{?}{8}$  | 13. $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{?}{16}$ | 18. $\frac{12}{16} = \frac{?}{8}$ |
| 4. $\frac{2}{4} = \frac{?}{8}$  | 9. $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{?}{8}$   | 14. $\frac{5}{8} = \frac{?}{16}$ | 19. $\frac{1}{4} = \frac{4}{?}$   |
| 5. $\frac{1}{8} = \frac{?}{16}$ | 10. $\frac{6}{16} = \frac{?}{8}$ | 15. $\frac{3}{8} = \frac{6}{?}$  | 20. $\frac{7}{8} = \frac{14}{?}$  |

Now answer the following questions:

21. How many quarters can fit into one half?
22. How many eighths can fit into one quarter?
23. How many eighths can fit into one half?
24. How many eighths can fit into three quarters?
25. How many sixteenths can fit into three eighths?
26. How many eighths can be made up from four sixteenths?
27. How many quarters can be made up from twelve sixteenths?

The next diagram shows fraction strips where one is divided into thirds, then sixths and then twelfths.



**Exercise 7i** Use the diagram above to write down the equivalent fraction.

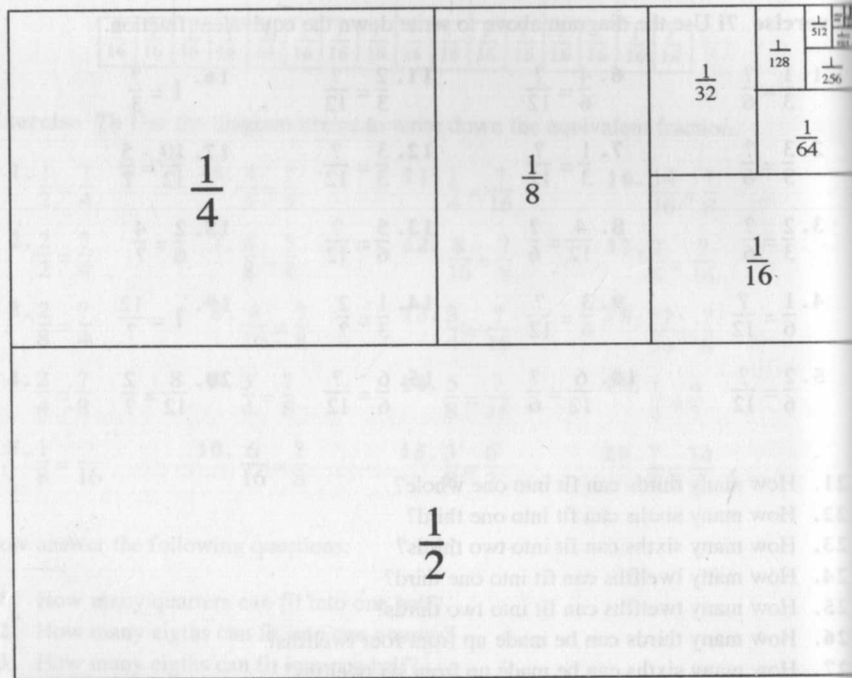
- |                                 |                                  |                                  |                                   |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{1}{3} = \frac{?}{6}$  | 6. $\frac{4}{6} = \frac{?}{12}$  | 11. $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{?}{12}$ | 16. $1 = \frac{?}{3}$             |
| 2. $\frac{3}{3} = \frac{?}{6}$  | 7. $\frac{1}{3} = \frac{?}{12}$  | 12. $\frac{3}{3} = \frac{?}{12}$ | 17. $\frac{10}{12} = \frac{5}{?}$ |
| 3. $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{?}{6}$  | 8. $\frac{4}{12} = \frac{?}{6}$  | 13. $\frac{5}{6} = \frac{?}{12}$ | 18. $\frac{2}{6} = \frac{4}{?}$   |
| 4. $\frac{1}{6} = \frac{?}{12}$ | 9. $\frac{3}{6} = \frac{?}{12}$  | 14. $\frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{?}$  | 19. $1 = \frac{12}{?}$            |
| 5. $\frac{2}{6} = \frac{?}{12}$ | 10. $\frac{6}{12} = \frac{?}{6}$ | 15. $\frac{6}{6} = \frac{?}{12}$ | 20. $\frac{8}{12} = \frac{2}{?}$  |

21. How many thirds can fit into one whole?
22. How many sixths can fit into one third?
23. How many sixths can fit into two thirds?
24. How many twelfths can fit into one third?
25. How many twelfths can fit into two thirds?
26. How many thirds can be made up from four twelfths?
27. How many sixths can be made up from six twelfths?
28. How many sixths can be made up from ten twelfths?
29. How many thirds can be made up from eight twelfths?
30. How many thirds can be made up from two twelfths added to six sixths?

**Fractions to Infinity**

Take a piece of A4 size paper and a pair of scissors. Fold the piece of paper exactly in half, corner to corner, edge to edge, and crease. Open the paper, press flat and cut along the fold. There are now two halves. Write  $\frac{1}{2}$  on one piece and set it aside. Now carefully fold one piece in half, open up and cut along the fold. Each piece is one quarter of the whole. Write the fraction  $\frac{1}{4}$  on one piece and set it aside.

Continue in this way, folding one piece in half and setting the other aside, until you cannot go any further. What fraction of the the first piece of paper have you reached down to?



The principle here is that whenever there is multiplication there is division, and vice versa; whenever there is addition there is subtraction, and vice versa. Can you see why it is that whenever there is division there must be multiplication?

**Exercise 7j** Now answer the following questions:

1. How many halves are there in a one whole?
2. How many quarters are there in one whole?
3. How many quarters are there in one half?
4. How many eighths are there in one whole?
5. How many eighths are there in one quarter?
6. How many eighths are there in one half?
7. How many sixteenths are there in one half?
8. How many sixteenths are there in one eighth?
9. How many sixteenths are there in one quarter?
10. What is one half divided by two?
11. What is one quarter divided by two?
12. What is one sixteenth divided by two?
13. What is one half divided by four?
14. What is one quarter divided by four?
15. What is the bottom number in a fraction called?
16. What is the top number in a fraction called?
17. What happens with the denominator each time a fraction is cut in half?
18. If it were possible, and we carried on dividing forever what would the denominator be?

In the Katha Upanishad we hear,

*"The Self is lesser than the least, greater than the greatest. He lives in all hearts. When the senses are at rest, free from desire, man finds Him and mounts beyond sorrow."*

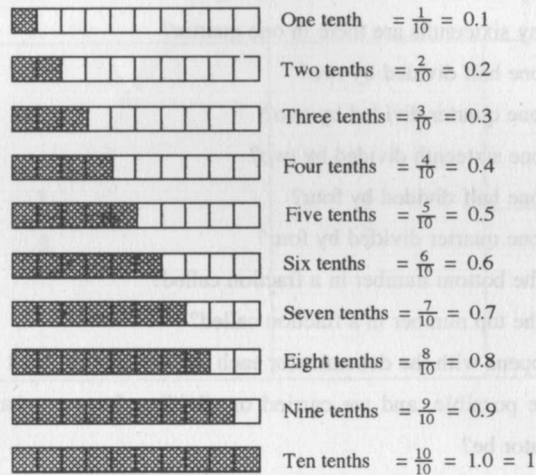
[Trans. Yeats]



## Chapter Eight - Decimal Fractions

Decimal fractions are based on tenths, hundredths, thousands, and so on, all of which are unity, or one, with different numbers of noughts. Instead of using a numerator and denominator decimal fractions use place value or number columns.

The first decimal fraction is one tenth and is written as 0.1. The 0 means no units and the 1 stands for one tenth. The dot in between the 0 and the 1 is called the decimal point. This decimal point distinguishes whole, on the left, from parts, on the right.



The decimal point is the point which separates wholes, on the left, from parts, on the right. There is a story which illustrates this separating things off.

There was an impatient man in India who wanted to realise God. So he went to a holy man to ask for help. The holy man said that all he needed to do was to remember that God is in everything and means no harm and then he would realise God. So the man happily went on his way busily remembering that God is in everything.

On his way home he was walking down a narrow country lane with high hedges on either side. He suddenly saw an elephant coming in the opposite direction. Sitting on top of the elephant was an elephant driver who, seeing the man cried out, "Get out of the way!"

Seeing that there was no room to get past the man said to himself, "God is in me, God is in the elephant. Can God harm God? No!". And he carried on walking towards the elephant. The elephant driver again called for him to get out of the way and again the man said to himself, "God is in me, God is in the elephant. Can God harm God? No!", and carried on going. As soon as the elephant reached the man it picked him up in his trunk and threw him over the hedge.

Hurt and sorrowful the man returned to the holy teacher and told him of his experience. The holy man said, "You were quite right to remember that God is in you and God is in the elephant, but God is also in the elephant driver and he told you to get out of the way!"

This story illustrates how easy it is to forget the whole by separating things off into parts.

### Naming, reading and writing decimal numbers

The first practice with decimals is that of counting. Practice counting in decimals. Start with 0.1 and count up to 2.5 in tenths; nought point one, nought point two, etc. Also practice counting in hundredths starting at 0.01.

This table shows some decimal numbers. The first column after the decimal point is for tenths, the second column is for hundredths, and so on.

| Number    | Hundreds<br>100 | Tens<br>10 | Units<br>1 | Tenths<br>$\frac{1}{10}$ | Hundredths<br>$\frac{1}{100}$ | Thousandths<br>$\frac{1}{1000}$ |
|-----------|-----------------|------------|------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| A 4.7     |                 |            | 4          | 7                        |                               |                                 |
| B 5.16    |                 |            | 5          | 1                        | 6                             |                                 |
| C 23.67   |                 | 2          | 3          | 6                        | 7                             |                                 |
| D 41.741  |                 | 4          | 1          | 7                        | 4                             | 1                               |
| E 347.619 | 3               | 4          | 7          | 6                        | 1                             | 9                               |
| F 420.071 | 4               | 2          | 0          | 0                        | 7                             | 1                               |
| G 100.001 | 1               | 0          | 0          | 0                        | 0                             | 1                               |

How the numbers in the table are spoken is shown below:-

- A. Four point seven,
- B. Five point one six (not five point sixteen),
- C. Twenty-three point six seven (not twenty-three point sixty seven),
- D. Forty-one point seven four one,
- E. Three hundred and forty-seven point six one nine,
- F. Four hundred and twenty point nought seven one,
- G. One hundred point nought nought one.

**Exercise 8a**

How many tenths are there in each of the following:

- |        |        |        |         |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 1. 0.2 | 4. 1.1 | 7. 0.1 | 10. 2.3 | 13. 2.5 |
| 2. 0.5 | 5. 1.6 | 8. 1.2 | 11. 0.9 | 14. 3.4 |
| 3. 0.8 | 6. 1.9 | 9. 0.7 | 12. 1.9 | 15. 4.2 |

How many hundredths are there in each of the following:

- |          |          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 16. 0.02 | 19. 0.12 | 22. 0.23 | 25. 2.31 | 28. 3.05 |
| 17. 0.05 | 20. 0.35 | 23. 0.40 | 26. 0.99 | 29. 2.19 |
| 18. 0.08 | 21. 0.01 | 24. 0.7  | 27. 7.31 | 30. 4.2  |

**Exercise 8b Reading and writing decimal numbers**

Write the following decimals in words:

- |        |        |         |          |            |
|--------|--------|---------|----------|------------|
| 1. 2.3 | 4. 0.8 | 7. 3.24 | 10. 2.05 | 13. 9.24   |
| 2. 4.4 | 5. 0.4 | 8. 5.18 | 11. 34.5 | 14. 567.23 |
| 3. 1.7 | 6. 0.2 | 9. 9.63 | 12. 76.1 | 15. 1.407  |

Write the following as decimal numbers:

- |                           |                                    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 16. Two point three       | 21. Sixty-two point three          |
| 17. Three point seven     | 22. Fifty point three              |
| 18. Nought point two      | 23. Ninety-five point one          |
| 19. Five point six seven  | 24. Six hundred and four point two |
| 20. One point nought five | 25. Nought point four nought three |

**Addition of decimals**

When adding decimal numbers vertically the decimal points must be in line with each other. Other than the decimal point the addition of decimal numbers is the same as the addition of whole numbers.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Example} \quad 4.5 \\ + 2.3 \\ \hline 6.8 \end{array}$$

The decimal points are kept in line.

The decimal point in the answer is also in line.

**Exercise 8c Addition without carrying; write answers only:**

- |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ +1.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 0.2 \\ +0.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 5.1 \\ +3.0 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 31. $\begin{array}{r} 3.3 \\ +2.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 4.4 \\ +4.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 1.2 \\ +2.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 3.1 \\ +1.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 32. $\begin{array}{r} 1.3 \\ +2.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 1.1 \\ +3.0 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 4.1 \\ +5.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 4.1 \\ +2.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 33. $\begin{array}{r} 3.2 \\ +2.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 3.4 \\ +1.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 7.3 \\ +2.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 5.2 \\ +3.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 34. $\begin{array}{r} 3.5 \\ +3.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 2.0 \\ +2.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 6.5 \\ +2.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 3.2 \\ +2.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 35. $\begin{array}{r} 4.6 \\ +5.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 2.4 \\ +2.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 0.1 \\ +3.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 1.1 \\ +4.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 36. $\begin{array}{r} 3.4 \\ +1.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 7. $\begin{array}{r} 5.9 \\ +4.0 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 4.0 \\ +3.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 4.1 \\ +3.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 37. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ +3.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 8. $\begin{array}{r} 4.0 \\ +1.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 1.5 \\ +0.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 3.1 \\ +5.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 38. $\begin{array}{r} 4.2 \\ +2.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 9. $\begin{array}{r} 3.1 \\ +3.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 3.8 \\ +6.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 3.7 \\ +3.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 39. $\begin{array}{r} 4.1 \\ +3.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 10. $\begin{array}{r} 3.7 \\ +3.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 4.3 \\ +2.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 4.3 \\ +3.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 40. $\begin{array}{r} 2.5 \\ +5.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

When the digits in a particular column add up to ten or more then carry to the left as with the addition of ordinary numbers. The example below shows this. Remember to place the decimal points one below the other.

|         |  |   |
|---------|--|---|
| Example | $\begin{array}{r} 7.8 \\ + 8.3 \\ \hline 16.1 \\ 11 \end{array}$ | <p>8 + 3 = 11, put down 1 and carry 1.<br/>7 + 8 = 15, 15 + 1 = 16, put down 6 and carry 1.</p> |
|---------|--|---|

**Exercise 8d** Addition with carrying:

- |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 1.5 \\ +1.5 \end{array}$  | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 2.9 \\ +1.9 \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 2.7 \\ +2.5 \end{array}$ | 31. $\begin{array}{r} 6.3 \\ +7.7 \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 3.3 \\ +2.8 \end{array}$  | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 4.9 \\ +4.7 \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 3.9 \\ +3.7 \end{array}$ | 32. $\begin{array}{r} 7.8 \\ +5.4 \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 4.9 \\ +3.8 \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 5.7 \\ +2.8 \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 2.8 \\ +2.3 \end{array}$ | 33. $\begin{array}{r} 6.9 \\ +8.6 \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 4.7 \\ +3.8 \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 4.3 \\ +3.8 \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 2.9 \\ +3.7 \end{array}$ | 34. $\begin{array}{r} 8.5 \\ +3.5 \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 2.7 \\ +2.3 \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 3.5 \\ +3.9 \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 5.6 \\ +7.1 \end{array}$ | 35. $\begin{array}{r} 4.6 \\ +5.4 \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 3.9 \\ +3.9 \end{array}$  | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 3.3 \\ +3.9 \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 9.0 \\ +4.7 \end{array}$ | 36. $\begin{array}{r} 7.7 \\ +2.3 \end{array}$ |
| 7. $\begin{array}{r} 3.5 \\ +2.8 \end{array}$  | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 2.8 \\ +3.2 \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 8.6 \\ +5.2 \end{array}$ | 37. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ +7.9 \end{array}$ |
| 8. $\begin{array}{r} 3.9 \\ +2.9 \end{array}$  | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 4.9 \\ +4.5 \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ +9.1 \end{array}$ | 38. $\begin{array}{r} 4.6 \\ +8.8 \end{array}$ |
| 9. $\begin{array}{r} 4.1 \\ +4.9 \end{array}$  | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 8.6 \\ +0.7 \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 8.7 \\ +7.2 \end{array}$ | 39. $\begin{array}{r} 9.8 \\ +9.8 \end{array}$ |
| 10. $\begin{array}{r} 2.9 \\ +3.3 \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 2.8 \\ +2.7 \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 9.3 \\ +9.3 \end{array}$ | 40. $\begin{array}{r} 2.5 \\ +8.7 \end{array}$ |

**Column addition with decimals**

Find the sum of 3.4, 5.8, 6.7 and 8.4

|  |  |
|--|--|
| $\begin{array}{r} 3.4 \\ 5.8 \\ 6.7 \\ + 8.4 \\ \hline 24.3 \\ 22 \end{array}$ | <p>The sum is set out with the decimal points in a vertical line.<br/>4 + 8 + 7 + 4 = 23, put down 3 and carry 2.<br/>3 + 5 + 6 + 8 + 2 = 24</p> |
|--|--|

**Exercise 8e** Set these out vertically with the decimal points in line:

- |                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. $2.9 + 2.1 + 1.9 + 1.1$        | 16. $3.45 + 7.09 + 4.58$         |
| 2. $1.9 + 2.8 + 1.7 + 1.4$        | 17. $61.3 + 21.5 + 30.6$         |
| 3. $2.9 + 1.1 + 1.3 + 2.8$        | 18. $81.2 + 58.4 + 40.5$         |
| 4. $1.9 + 3.5 + 0.9 + 2.5$        | 19. $29.1 + 4.3 + 27.5$          |
| 5. $0.7 + 1.6 + 3.4 + 4.3$        | 20. $79.6 + 5.8 + 34.8$          |
| 6. $1.2 + 2.3 + 3.5 + 0.9$        | 21. $0.76 + 0.06 + 0.31$         |
| 7. $2.5 + 1.5 + 2.5 + 1.5$        | 22. $0.882 + 0.372 + 0.212$      |
| 8. $2.9 + 1.9 + 1.5 + 1.5$        | 23. $1.980 + 2.343 + 3.4 + 6.87$ |
| 9. $1.7 + 1.5 + 3.1 + 2.9$        | 24. $5.43 + 3.81 + 0.33$         |
| 10. $1.1 + 2.8 + 2.7 + 2.3$       | 25. $456.2 + 203.6 + 554.1$      |
| 11. $2.7 + 0.3 + 1.6 + 0.4$       | 26. $546.2 + 1.121 + 653.2$      |
| 12. $0.8 + 0.3 + 0.7 + 0.5$       | 27. $87.23 + 12.34 + 78.07$      |
| 13. $0.6 + 2.7 + 0.7 + 2.6$       | 28. $76.33 + 66.21 + 82.82$      |
| 14. $2.4 + 2.4 + 2.4 + 2.4$       | 29. $2.45 + 34.76 + 1.234$       |
| 15. $4.7 + 2.1 + 7.9 + 4.5 + 3.3$ | 30. $2.987 + 3.2 + 54.98$        |



**Subtraction of decimals**

**Exercise 8f** Subtraction without complements; write answers only:

- |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 8.6 \\ -1.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 2.9 \\ -1.9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 2.7 \\ -2.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 31. $\begin{array}{r} 8.5 \\ -7.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 4.9 \\ -2.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 4.9 \\ -4.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 3.9 \\ -3.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 32. $\begin{array}{r} 7.8 \\ -5.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 4.9 \\ -3.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 5.8 \\ -2.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 2.8 \\ -2.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 33. $\begin{array}{r} 8.9 \\ -6.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 4.8 \\ -3.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 9.6 \\ -3.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 8.9 \\ -3.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 34. $\begin{array}{r} 8.5 \\ -3.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 2.7 \\ -2.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 7.5 \\ -3.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 5.6 \\ -4.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 35. $\begin{array}{r} 5.6 \\ -4.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 3.9 \\ -1.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 8.3 \\ -5.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 9.0 \\ -4.0 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 36. $\begin{array}{r} 7.7 \\ -2.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 7. $\begin{array}{r} 3.5 \\ -2.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 7.8 \\ -3.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 8.6 \\ -5.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 37. $\begin{array}{r} 7.9 \\ -2.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 8. $\begin{array}{r} 3.9 \\ -2.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 4.9 \\ -4.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 9.1 \\ -8.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 38. $\begin{array}{r} 8.8 \\ -4.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 9. $\begin{array}{r} 4.1 \\ -2.0 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 8.7 \\ -0.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 8.7 \\ -7.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 39. $\begin{array}{r} 9.8 \\ -1.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 10. $\begin{array}{r} 2.9 \\ +1.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 6.8 \\ -2.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 9.3 \\ -9.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 40. $\begin{array}{r} 2.5 \\ -0.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

**Exercise 8g** Find out whether to add or take away and then set out the sum:

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. What is 3.5 added to 6.9?      | 7. What is the sum of 5.4 and 1.8?            |
| 2. Which is larger, 2.4 or 5.1?   | 8. Subtract 4.5 from 12.7                     |
| 3. Subtract 2.4 from 9.7          | 9. By how much is 2.3 larger than 1.2?        |
| 4. Find the total of 5.6, and 7.1 | 10. Add together 5.5, 4.6 and 7.2             |
| 5. Which is larger, 3.42 or 3.6?  | 11. Take 8.7 away from 12.9                   |
| 6. Take 4.1 away from 8.6         | 12. Find the difference between 34.6 and 21.3 |

Nikhilam subtraction is also used for decimals.

|         |  |  |
|---------|--|--|
| Example | $\begin{array}{r} 7.1 \\ -3.9 \\ \hline 3.2 \end{array}$ | Difference between 1 and 9 is 8, complement, 2.<br>7 - 3 = 4, drop 1 gives 3.<br>The answer is 3.2 |
|---------|--|--|

**Exercise 8h** Nikhilam subtraction:

- |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ -1.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 11. $\begin{array}{r} 2.0 \\ -0.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 21. $\begin{array}{r} 5.1 \\ -3.9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 31. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ -1.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2. $\begin{array}{r} 3.2 \\ -1.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 12. $\begin{array}{r} 9.3 \\ -5.9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 22. $\begin{array}{r} 2.0 \\ -1.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 32. $\begin{array}{r} 1.1 \\ -0.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 3. $\begin{array}{r} 2.0 \\ -0.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 13. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ -1.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 23. $\begin{array}{r} 5.4 \\ -2.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 33. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ -0.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4. $\begin{array}{r} 2.0 \\ -1.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 14. $\begin{array}{r} 6.3 \\ -1.9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 24. $\begin{array}{r} 8.4 \\ -3.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 34. $\begin{array}{r} 2.1 \\ -1.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 5. $\begin{array}{r} 3.0 \\ -0.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 15. $\begin{array}{r} 3.2 \\ -1.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25. $\begin{array}{r} 4.3 \\ -2.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 35. $\begin{array}{r} 8.7 \\ -3.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 9.5 \\ -4.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 16. $\begin{array}{r} 5.4 \\ -2.9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 26. $\begin{array}{r} 9.1 \\ -6.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 36. $\begin{array}{r} 7.6 \\ -2.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 7. $\begin{array}{r} 6.5 \\ -1.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 17. $\begin{array}{r} 3.2 \\ -1.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 27. $\begin{array}{r} 9.4 \\ -6.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 37. $\begin{array}{r} 3.1 \\ -1.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 8. $\begin{array}{r} 6.3 \\ -1.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 18. $\begin{array}{r} 5.4 \\ -2.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 28. $\begin{array}{r} 7.1 \\ -4.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 38. $\begin{array}{r} 8.2 \\ -2.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 9. $\begin{array}{r} 7.3 \\ -4.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 19. $\begin{array}{r} 4.1 \\ -2.9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 29. $\begin{array}{r} 4.3 \\ -2.8 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 39. $\begin{array}{r} 8.4 \\ -3.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 10. $\begin{array}{r} 8.0 \\ -1.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20. $\begin{array}{r} 6.0 \\ -0.1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 30. $\begin{array}{r} 7.0 \\ -0.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 40. $\begin{array}{r} 5.0 \\ -0.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |



**Exercise 8k Multiply:**

- |                     |                     |                      |                      |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. $0.55 \times 2$  | 11. $1.23 \times 3$ | 21. $21.34 \times 3$ | 31. $0.86 \times 4$  |
| 2. $0.42 \times 3$  | 12. $1.54 \times 5$ | 22. $34.56 \times 4$ | 32. $2.35 \times 6$  |
| 3. $0.28 \times 4$  | 13. $1.68 \times 6$ | 23. $51.03 \times 6$ | 33. $56.1 \times 7$  |
| 4. $0.34 \times 5$  | 14. $1.86 \times 7$ | 24. $23.4 \times 4$  | 34. $73.23 \times 3$ |
| 5. $0.47 \times 3$  | 15. $3.68 \times 4$ | 25. $56.12 \times 8$ | 35. $3.67 \times 7$  |
| 6. $0.61 \times 4$  | 16. $4.96 \times 6$ | 26. $17.8 \times 9$  | 36. $0.76 \times 4$  |
| 7. $0.73 \times 5$  | 17. $6.65 \times 8$ | 27. $35.71 \times 7$ | 37. $1.34 \times 4$  |
| 8. $0.66 \times 6$  | 18. $7.86 \times 9$ | 28. $21.06 \times 6$ | 38. $9.55 \times 7$  |
| 9. $0.81 \times 7$  | 19. $2.56 \times 6$ | 29. $66.7 \times 4$  | 39. $25.55 \times 5$ |
| 10. $0.76 \times 4$ | 20. $1.78 \times 5$ | 30. $38.91 \times 7$ | 40. $917.3 \times 6$ |

**Multiplying and dividing by multiples of ten**

To multiply a decimal number by ten we move the decimal point one place to the right. To multiply a number by one hundred we move the decimal point two places to the right. Noughts may have to be added to fill the empty places.

|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| $5 \times 10 = 50$      | $5 \times 100 = 500$     |
| $3.45 \times 10 = 34.5$ | $3.45 \times 100 = 345$  |
| $0.4 \times 10 = 4.0$   | $0.4 \times 100 = 40$    |
| $0.007 \times 10 = 0.7$ | $0.007 \times 100 = 0.7$ |

**Exercise 8l**

Multiply these numbers by 10

- |         |         |            |           |
|---------|---------|------------|-----------|
| 1. 2    | 6. 1.23 | 11. 0.7    | 16. 1.02  |
| 2. 34   | 7. 12.5 | 12. 9.9    | 17. 23.9  |
| 3. 234  | 8. 3.4  | 13. 1.234  | 18. 2.005 |
| 4. 2.34 | 9. 4.5  | 14. 765.45 | 19. 0.145 |
| 5. 7.44 | 10. 0.5 | 15. 45.7   | 20. 0.004 |

**Exercise 8m**

Multiply these numbers by 100

- |          |           |            |           |
|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| 1. 2     | 6. 11.234 | 11. 0.06   | 16. 12.5  |
| 2. 34    | 7. 12.577 | 12. 2.3    | 17. 56.3  |
| 3. 234   | 8. 3.487  | 13. 0.3    | 18. 4.264 |
| 4. 2.314 | 9. 4.51   | 14. 765.45 | 19. 0.145 |
| 5. 7.444 | 10. 0.554 | 15. 45.7   | 20. 0.004 |

To divide a decimal number by ten we move the decimal point one place to the left. To divide a number by one hundred we move the decimal point two places to the left. Noughts may have to be added to fill the empty places.

|                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| $500 \div 10 = 50$    | $500 \div 100 = 5$      |
| $345 \div 10 = 34.5$  | $345 \div 100 = 3.45$   |
| $43.7 \div 10 = 4.37$ | $43.7 \div 100 = 0.437$ |
| $7 \div 10 = 0.7$     | $0.7 \div 100 = 0.007$  |

**Exercise 8n**

Divide these numbers by 10

- |         |         |            |           |
|---------|---------|------------|-----------|
| 1. 60   | 6. 58.7 | 11. 0.5    | 16. 0.05  |
| 2. 340  | 7. 87.4 | 12. 23.77  | 17. 0.4   |
| 3. 2340 | 8. 65.0 | 13. 1.26   | 18. 38.09 |
| 4. 400  | 9. 34.0 | 14. 485.41 | 19. 0.001 |
| 5. 12.3 | 10. 3   | 15. 40.3   | 20. 0.564 |

**Exercise 8p**

Divide these numbers by 100

- |           |           |            |          |
|-----------|-----------|------------|----------|
| 1. 300    | 6. 465.7  | 11. 65.0   | 16. 19.5 |
| 2. 3400   | 7. 879.01 | 12. 57.1   | 17. 5.3  |
| 3. 234.3  | 8. 237.3  | 13. 28.6   | 18. 0.8  |
| 4. 546.3  | 9. 56.1   | 14. 765.45 | 19. 0.56 |
| 5. 5463.2 | 10. 76.87 | 15. 4.5    | 20. 0.09 |



**Division of decimals**

As long as the divisor is a whole number the decimal point in the answer is placed so as to be in line with the decimal point of the dividend. Except for the decimal point the dividing is done in the same way as for ordinary division.

|         |                        |                          |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Example | $4 \overline{) 83.24}$ | 4 into 8 = 2             |
|         | $\underline{3}$        | 4 into 3 = 0 remainder 3 |
|         | $20.81$                | 4 into 32 = 8            |
|         |                        | 4 into 4 = 1             |

**Exercise 8q Division**

- |                         |                           |                          |                            |                            |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. $3 \overline{) 3.6}$ | 7. $3 \overline{) 3.9}$   | 13. $8 \overline{) 6.4}$ | 19. $3 \overline{) 9.513}$ | 25. $6 \overline{) 3.612}$ |
| 2. $2 \overline{) 4.8}$ | 8. $6 \overline{) 6.18}$  | 14. $7 \overline{) 3.5}$ | 20. $4 \overline{) 16.24}$ | 26. $4 \overline{) 0.468}$ |
| 3. $4 \overline{) 8.8}$ | 9. $4 \overline{) 4.28}$  | 15. $4 \overline{) 6.8}$ | 21. $5 \overline{) 2.785}$ | 27. $3 \overline{) 0.312}$ |
| 4. $3 \overline{) 6.9}$ | 10. $7 \overline{) 7.14}$ | 16. $6 \overline{) 7.2}$ | 22. $2 \overline{) 6.312}$ | 28. $2 \overline{) 0.572}$ |
| 5. $2 \overline{) 2.0}$ | 11. $2 \overline{) 6.46}$ | 17. $3 \overline{) 6.3}$ | 23. $6 \overline{) 12.78}$ | 29. $4 \overline{) 2.840}$ |
| 6. $2 \overline{) 8.6}$ | 12. $3 \overline{) 6.39}$ | 18. $5 \overline{) 2.5}$ | 24. $2 \overline{) 6.112}$ | 30. $5 \overline{) 375.5}$ |

**Working with money**

Since there are one hundred pence in the pound decimals are used for calculations with money. When writing pounds and pence together there are always two figures after the decimal point. So 3 pounds 5 pence is written as £3.05.

**Exercise 8r Write in figures:**

- |                      |                        |                      |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. One pound fifty   | 4. Three pounds twelve | 7. Two pounds three  |
| 2. One pound forty   | 5. One pound seven     | 8. Five pounds sixty |
| 3. One pound fifteen | 6. One pound eight     | 9. Five pounds six   |

- |                       |                    |                       |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 10. Two pounds ten    | 12. One pound one  | 14. Two pounds seven  |
| 11. Two pounds thirty | 13. One pound five | 15. Ten pounds ninety |

When answering problems always read the question to find what type of sum is involved and then set out the sum in the correct way.

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| A girl goes into a shop and spends £2.15 on a pen, | £           |
| £1.85 on some ink and £2.99 on paper. How much     | 2.14        |
| does she spend altogether?                         | 1.85        |
|  | + 2.95      |
| She spends £6.94                                   | <u>6.94</u> |
|  | 1 1         |

**Exercise 8s Problems**

- Mrs Potterabout spent £3.45 at the grocer, £5.73 in the hardware store and £3.48 at the post office. How much did she spend altogether?
- Find the cost of 12 stamps at 25p each.
- If I buy a pair of garden shears costing £13.85, how much change should I receive from a twenty pound note?
- The entrance fee to a museum is £2.75 for adults and £1.25 for children. How much is the total fee for two adults and five children?
- A five litre tin of paint costs £19.25. How much would three such tins cost?
- Mr Spender has £345.95 in his bank account. If he withdraws £196.28, how much will he have left in the bank?
- Jonathan saved all of his pocket money for six weeks and found that he had £19.50. How much does he receive each week?
- A factory worker earns £25.75 per hour. How much does he earn in 8 hrs?
- Find the cost of seven litres of milk at 38p per litre.
- Find the total cost of 5 kg of apples at 85p per kilogram and 2 kg of oranges at 64p per kilogram.

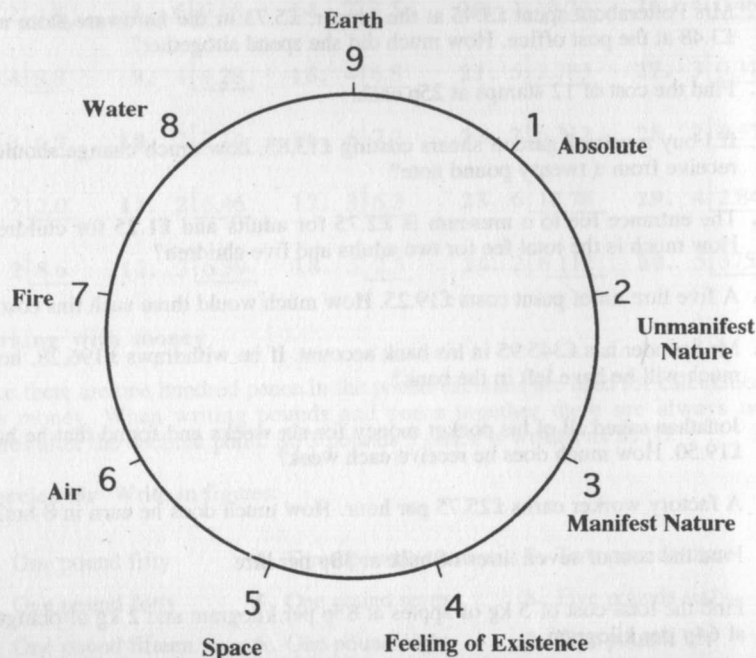
## Chapter Nine - The Meaning Of Numbers

In the Veda there are descriptions of the meaning of the nine numbers. In this chapter we will look at some of these meanings.

To begin with, the creation is made of nine elements and each element stands for a number. The elements are shown on the circle of nine points. The basic numbers always remain one to nine and all extra numbers are only the product of these nine stages seen in different levels.

The number one is the Absolute, or God, from which everything comes. We are told that this universe comes from the Absolute, is sustained by the Absolute and finally merges into the Absolute. Two stands for unmanifest nature and three for the manifest nature. At four there is the whole world of mind and the feeling of existence.

The physical world, which we can hear, touch, see, taste and smell, starts at number five. Number five stands for ether, or space, and has the quality of sound. Six is air and has the quality of touch. Fire is at seven with the quality of light and water is at eight with the quality of taste and bonding. Finally, at nine is earth. It has smell and crystalline form.



### The Number One

*"The ultimate or the Absolute (Brahman) is one and with the start of creation it unfolds itself in nine states and there it ends."*

*"This universe is created by the Absolute, the creation of manifested forms is sustained by it, and in the end the whole creation will once again merge into it. That is the Brahman and that is what one needs to know."*

[Sri Sankaracarya]

Just as the Absolute is inside everything so the number one is a factor of every number and every number is a factor of itself.

What is a factor? Before understanding what the word 'factor' means it is necessary to know what a product is.

### Product

When numbers are multiplied together the answer is called the **product**. For example,  $2 \times 7 = 14$ ; 14 is the product of 2 and 7.

**Exercise 9a** Write down the products of the following:-

- |                   |                   |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $2 \times 3$   | 11. $8 \times 7$  | 21. $16 \times 2$  |
| 2. $5 \times 4$   | 12. $4 \times 3$  | 22. $25 \times 4$  |
| 3. $3 \times 8$   | 13. $7 \times 3$  | 23. $100 \times 8$ |
| 4. $6 \times 7$   | 14. $6 \times 8$  | 24. $4 \times 15$  |
| 5. $9 \times 0$   | 15. $12 \times 8$ | 25. $12 \times 1$  |
| 6. $7 \times 7$   | 16. $11 \times 9$ | 26. $7 \times 1$   |
| 7. $4 \times 9$   | 17. $6 \times 0$  | 27. $1 \times 19$  |
| 8. $12 \times 2$  | 18. $6 \times 10$ | 28. $257 \times 1$ |
| 9. $3 \times 3$   | 19. $13 \times 2$ | 29. $1 \times 1$   |
| 10. $5 \times 11$ | 20. $2 \times 50$ | 30. $1 \times 38$  |

You will notice that in the last six questions of this exercise the product of any number with one is always that number. In other words, multiplying by 1 brings about no change. The same is said in the Upanishads

*"The Absolute is not the cause of any effect."*

[Brihadaranyaka Upanishad II:V:18]

**Factors**

Numbers which are multiplied together to give a product are called **factors** of that product.

For example, 2 and 7 are factors of 14 because  $14 = 2 \times 7$ .

**Exercise 9b** Write each number as the product of two factors

Example:  $15 = 5 \times 3$

- |       |        |        |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. 4  | 7. 10  | 13. 25 | 19. 64 | 25. 3  |
| 2. 6  | 8. 24  | 14. 40 | 20. 28 | 26. 5  |
| 3. 9  | 9. 16  | 15. 55 | 21. 50 | 27. 7  |
| 4. 18 | 10. 12 | 16. 72 | 22. 32 | 28. 11 |
| 5. 22 | 11. 36 | 17. 45 | 23. 35 | 29. 13 |
| 6. 8  | 12. 30 | 18. 56 | 24. 60 | 30. 19 |

In the last six questions of this exercise you will see that the only way to write each number as the product of two factors is to use 1 as one of the factors and the number itself as the other factor. In fact, we can do this for all numbers and we arrive at the one times table.

- $1 = 1 \times 1$   
 $2 = 1 \times 2$   
 $3 = 1 \times 3$   
 $4 = 1 \times 4$ , and so on for all numbers.

The number one is a factor of every number in the same way that God is inside everything. A number may also be seen as a factor of itself. All numbers therefore have one and themselves as factors.

Some numbers have more than one pair of factors.

|                |                               |  |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--|
| <p>Example</p> | <p>List the factors of 24</p> | <p> <math>24 = 1 \times 24</math><br/> <math>= 2 \times 12</math><br/> <math>= 3 \times 8</math><br/> <math>= 4 \times 6</math> </p> |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--|

In this list we do not need to give  $6 \times 4$ ,  $8 \times 3$ , etc., because  $6 \times 4 = 4 \times 6$  and this has already been given.

**Exercise 9c** List the factors of the following:

(The number in brackets tells you how many pairs of factors.)

- |           |            |            |             |
|-----------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. 6 (2)  | 6. 14 (2)  | 11. 21 (2) | 16. 26 (2)  |
| 2. 8 (2)  | 7. 12 (3)  | 12. 33 (2) | 17. 30 (4)  |
| 3. 9 (2)  | 8. 7 (1)   | 13. 11 (1) | 18. 35 (2)  |
| 4. 10 (2) | 9. 20 (3)  | 14. 5 (1)  | 19. 36 (5)  |
| 5. 15 (2) | 10. 18 (3) | 15. 16 (3) | 20. 100 (5) |

**Divisibility**

The number one is not a product and cannot be divided. It is indivisible. A number which is a product is divisible by any one of its factors. For example, 10 is the product of 2 and 5 and so 2 and 5 are factors of 10. 10 can be divided by 2 or 5 without any remainder.

$$10 \div 2 = 5$$

$$10 \div 5 = 2$$

As with multiplying by 1, when dividing a number by 1, there is no change. For example,  $28 \div 1 = 28$ . So, although we pretend that it does, the number one cannot really do any dividing at all.

*"The Absolute is not the cause of any effect."*

[Brihadaranyaka Upanishad II:V:18]

We will look more closely at divisibility in Book 2.

**Prime Numbers**

In Exercise 9c we may have noticed that some numbers only have one pair of factors. For example,  $7 = 7 \times 1$  and there are no other numbers which multiply together to give 7. Such numbers are called primes or prime numbers.

**Prime numbers** are only divisible by one and themselves.

It was said that the number one cannot divide but in mathematics we pretend that the one can divide and be divided.

The first few prime numbers are 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17,...



**The Sieve of Eratosthanes**

Eratosthanes was a mathematician of ancient Greece who lived from 276 to 194 BC. He discovered a simple method for finding the prime numbers. A grid of ten by ten boxes is laid out and the numbers from 1 to 100 are written into the boxes.

The Vedic sutra used for this is,

*By Elimination and Retention*

Starting from 2 cross out every second number but not 2 itself. Move to 3 and cross out every third number but not 3 itself. Then with 4, cross out every fourth number but not 4 itself. Continue this crossing out of numbers up to 10. This will eliminate all the numbers which are not prime numbers.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10  |
| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20  |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30  |
| 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40  |
| 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50  |
| 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60  |
| 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70  |
| 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80  |
| 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90  |
| 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 |

**Exercise 9d** Make a sieve, like that of Eratosthanes, by making a one-hundred square as shown above. When all the numbers that are not primes have been crossed out make a list of all the prime numbers up to 100.

**The Number Two**

The number two stands for the two types of beings in the creation, good and evil.

*There are two creations of beings in this world, the divine and the demonic.*

[Bhagavad Gita 16:6]

So the number two divides the creation into two types of beings. It also divides the numbers into two sorts, odd and even.

**Odd and even numbers**

There are two types of numbers according as to whether or not two is a factor. Numbers which have two as a factor are called **even**. Numbers which do not have two as a factor are called **odd**.

When two is divided into an odd number the remainder is always one which stands for the Absolute or God. For example, 2 divided into 7 is 3 remainder 1.

When two is divided into an even number the remainder is nought which is the unmanifest. For example, 2 into 6 is 3 remainder 0.

The even numbers are 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and so on. In fact, any number which ends in a 2, 4, 6, 8 or 0 is even. An even number can be divided into two equal parts. For example, 48 can be divided by 2 into two lots of 24, because  $24 + 24 = 48$ .

**Exercise 9e** Divide the following numbers by two:

- |        |        |        |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 1. 20  | 6. 16  | 11. 42 | 16. 32  |
| 2. 50  | 7. 26  | 12. 66 | 17. 54  |
| 3. 200 | 8. 62  | 13. 84 | 18. 72  |
| 4. 24  | 9. 48  | 14. 46 | 19. 98  |
| 5. 30  | 10. 64 | 15. 88 | 20. 102 |

The odd numbers are 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, and so on. Any number which ends with a 1, 3, 5, 7 or 9 is an odd number. An odd number cannot be divided into two equal parts, for example,  $9 = 4 + 5$ .

**Exercise 9f** Problems: Show your working

1. Write down the product of 3 and 8.
2. 15 is one factor of 30. What is the other factor?
3. Is 456 an even number or an odd number?
4. How many pairs of factors does 28 have?
5. What is the product of 4 and 15?
6. Write down all the even numbers between 20 and 34 inclusive.
7. Is 2561 an odd number or an even number?
8. Write down all the pairs of factors of 50.
9. What is the next even number after 36?
10. What is the previous odd number to 31?
11. How many even numbers are there from 22 to 36 inclusive?
12. Write down the product of 2, 3 and 4.
13. Think of two even numbers, write them down and multiply them together. Is your answer odd or even? Try this with another pair of even numbers.
14. Think of two numbers, one of which is odd and the other of which is even. Write them down and find their product. Is your answer odd or even? Try this with another two pairs?
15. Think of two odd numbers and multiply them together. Is your answer odd or even? Try this with another two pairs of odd numbers.
16. Think of two even numbers and add them together. Is your answer odd or even? Try this with another two pairs of even numbers.
17. Think of two numbers, one of which is odd and the other of which is even, and add them together. Is your answer odd or even? Try this with another two pairs?
18. Think of two odd numbers and add them together. Is your answer odd or even? Try this with another two pairs of even numbers.
19. In a certain street there are 98 houses with the odd-numbered houses on one side and the even-numbered houses on the other side. How many houses are there on each side?
20. On which side of an open book are the odd-numbered pages?

**Multiples**

Multiple means many and as soon as we have moved from one to two we are in the realm of many. In the play of number, if we take the number one many times we arrive at 2, 3, 4, 5, and so on. Similarly, if we take the number two many times we arrive at 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and so on. These are all **multiples** of two.

A **multiple** of a number is that number multiplied by any number.

**Exercise 9g**

Write down the multiples of,

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. 3, from 3 to 30    | 6. 4, from 12 to 32 |
| 2. 10, from 10 to 100 | 7. 8, from 48 to 96 |
| 3. 5, from 5 to 60    | 8. 1, from 23 to 27 |
| 4. 2, from 10 to 30   | 9. 9, from 9 to 45  |
| 5. 7, from 14 to 42   | 10. 6 from 48 to 72 |

Write down the next two numbers in each pattern:

- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 11. 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, __, __ | 16. 50, 100, 150, __, __    |
| 12. 18, 21, 24, __, __      | 17. 40, 60, 80, 100, __, __ |
| 13. 35, 40, 45, __, __      | 18. 30, 36, 42, __, __      |
| 14. 12, 18, 24, 30, __, __  | 19. 45, 40, 35, 30, __, __  |
| 15. 36, 45, 54, 63, __, __  | 20. 16, 32, 48, __, __      |

21. Write down a number which is a multiple of 4 and is more than 30.
22. Write down a number which is a multiple of 6 and a multiple of 4.
23. Write down a number which is a multiple of 2 and 3 and also 5.
24. Which number is a multiple of both 3 and 5 and is less than 20?
25. Which number is a multiple of both 3 and 5 and is between 20 and 40?
26. Which multiples of 5 are not multiples of 10 but are less than 40?
27. Write down a multiple of both 6 and 5 which is less than 60.
28. Write down three numbers which are multiples of both 2 and 3.
29. Which is the lowest number which is both a multiple of 2 and a multiple of 3?
30. Which number is the lowest multiple of both 4 and 6?

**The Number Ten**

The number ten is 1 with a nought next to it; the one stands for the Absolute and the nought for the unmanifest.

*Ten people were going across the country to another land and they had to cross a river. The river was shallow but the currents were swift. They managed to cross the river, and after reaching the other shore, they wanted to make sure that no-one was drowned. Each of them lined the others up and found the total of nine only, for none of them would count himself. They were sorry and disturbed. A holy man was passing along the bank and seeing them miserable he asked the reason of their worries. They narrated their story. The holy man saw their difficulty and foolishness so he asked all of them to line up. With his stick he hit one and separated him from the others. The next one he hit twice, and then separated him. Likewise he hit the tenth man ten times and declared them ten and assured them that none was lost.*

*This story is told to illustrate that the tenth is yourself. Tenth is the one with zero, which is unmanifest. One to nine are the numbers of manifestation, and at ten, the same Self which is one stands with unmanifest Nature by its side. Further on the same repetition of numbers occurs. The one at number ten embodies the nine manifestations within it. The creation starts with one and at ten it again stands as one with all the nine manifestations.*

[Sri Sankaracarya]

Ten is one with a nought on the end and so when multiplying a number by ten the answer is the same but with a nought on the end.

|          |                      |
|----------|----------------------|
| Example: | $34 \times 10 = 340$ |
|----------|----------------------|

The effect of multiplying a number by ten is to move every digit in that number one place to the left and a nought is added to the end. In the example of  $34 \times 10 = 340$ , the 3 is in the tens column and moves to the hundreds column, the 4 is in the units column and moves to the tens column. A nought is placed in the units column.

**Exercise 9h** Multiply the following numbers by ten:

- |       |        |         |          |
|-------|--------|---------|----------|
| 1. 2  | 6. 16  | 11. 422 | 16. 3221 |
| 2. 5  | 7. 26  | 12. 660 | 17. 5409 |
| 3. 21 | 8. 62  | 13. 802 | 18. 7654 |
| 4. 24 | 9. 48  | 14. 406 | 19. 1298 |
| 5. 30 | 10. 64 | 15. 88  | 20. 1002 |

Dividing a number by ten is the opposite process. When the number to be divided ends in nought all we need to do is take a nought off.

**Exercise 9i** Divide the following numbers by ten:

- |       |         |          |            |
|-------|---------|----------|------------|
| 1. 40 | 6. 340  | 11. 5670 | 16. 656470 |
| 2. 60 | 7. 260  | 12. 6650 | 17. 535400 |
| 3. 10 | 8. 530  | 13. 4500 | 18. 56000  |
| 4. 80 | 9. 600  | 14. 4000 | 19. 767580 |
| 5. 90 | 10. 790 | 15. 2340 | 20. 900080 |

When multiplying a decimal fraction by 10 the principle is the same. Each number is moved into the next column to the left. The effect of this is to move the decimal point one place to the right.

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| Examples | $0.361 \times 10 = 3.61$                           |
|          | $0.4 \times 10 = 4$ (because 4.0 is the same as 4) |
|          | $1.2 \times 10 = 12$                               |

**Exercise 9j** Multiply the following numbers by ten:

- |         |         |          |           |
|---------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 0.75 | 6. 3.4  | 11. 32.1 | 16. 21.32 |
| 2. 0.46 | 7. 5.9  | 12. 41.6 | 17. 1.234 |
| 3. 0.11 | 8. 5.1  | 13. 56.7 | 18. 2.067 |
| 4. 0.49 | 9. 6.7  | 14. 90.0 | 19. 45.24 |
| 5. 0.88 | 10. 0.8 | 15. 56.8 | 20. 76.01 |



Summary

The basic numbers always remain one to nine and all extra numbers are only the product of these nine stages seen in different levels.

Just as the Absolute is inside everything so the number one is a factor of every number and every number is a factor of itself.

When numbers are multiplied together the answer is called the **product**.

Numbers which are multiplied together to give a product are called **factors** of that product.

All numbers have one and themselves as factors.

The number one is not a product and cannot be divided: it is indivisible.

A number which is a product is divisible by any one of its factors.

**Prime numbers** are only divisible by one and themselves.

The number two stands for the two types of beings in the creation, good and evil.

There are two types of numbers according as to whether or not two is a factor. Numbers which have two as a factor are called **even**. Numbers which do not have two as a factor are called **odd**.

When two is divided into an odd number the remainder is always one which stands for the Absolute or God.

When two is divided into an even number the remainder is always nought, which is the unmanifest.

An even number can be divided into two equal parts and an odd number cannot be divided into two equal parts.

A **multiple** of a number is that number multiplied by any number.

Chapter Ten Vinculums

Adding and subtracting ten and other numbers ending with nought.

When adding ten to a number all we need to do is add 1 to the ten's column.

Example:  $347 + 10 = 357$

Exercise 10a Add 10 to each of these numbers: write answers only.

- |       |         |         |          |           |
|-------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 51. 3 | 7. 243  | 13. 698 | 19. 2313 | 25. 10292 |
| 2. 62 | 8. 531  | 14. 792 | 20. 4536 | 26. 34518 |
| 3. 80 | 9. 876  | 15. 599 | 21. 7970 | 27. 40060 |
| 4. 21 | 10. 534 | 16. 395 | 22. 4000 | 28. 78691 |
| 5. 46 | 11. 678 | 17. 192 | 23. 6791 | 29. 12995 |
| 6. 77 | 12. 300 | 18. 998 | 24. 4395 | 30. 99990 |

When subtracting ten from a number we just take 1 away from the digit in the ten's column.

Example:  $326 - 10 = 316$

If 0 is in the ten's column then put a 9 in the ten's column and subtract 1 from the next column to the left, the hundreds column. Can you see why this works?

Example:  $65702 - 10 = 65692$

When there is a nought in the ten's column and in adjacent columns to the left subtract 1 from the next number to the left and replace the noughts with nines. Can you see why this works?

Example:  $340002 - 10 = 339992$

**Exercise 10b** Subtract 10 from each of these numbers: write answers only.

- |       |         |         |          |           |
|-------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 50 | 7. 646  | 13. 506 | 19. 4342 | 25. 3005  |
| 2. 34 | 8. 312  | 14. 701 | 20. 9786 | 26. 40501 |
| 3. 76 | 9. 657  | 15. 803 | 21. 5430 | 27. 34003 |
| 4. 12 | 10. 876 | 16. 709 | 22. 3401 | 28. 50000 |
| 5. 49 | 11. 680 | 17. 204 | 23. 5602 | 29. 65704 |
| 6. 97 | 12. 233 | 18. 102 | 24. 4301 | 30. 10009 |

**Exercise 10c** Add 100 to each of these numbers by adding 1 to the digit in the hundreds column: write answers only.

- |        |          |          |          |           |
|--------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 334 | 7. 987   | 13. 86   | 19. 3988 | 25. 87868 |
| 2. 456 | 8. 1672  | 14. 54   | 20. 6941 | 26. 54950 |
| 3. 129 | 9. 5874  | 15. 22   | 21. 7900 | 27. 12245 |
| 4. 786 | 10. 1000 | 16. 1779 | 22. 1921 | 28. 11011 |
| 5. 884 | 11. 2120 | 17. 1011 | 23. 5999 | 29. 76999 |
| 6. 920 | 12. 3657 | 18. 945  | 24. 5942 | 30. 99900 |

**Exercise 10d** Subtract 100 from each of these numbers by taking 1 away from the digit in the hundreds column: write answers only.

- |        |         |           |          |           |
|--------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 300 | 7. 654  | 13. 5463  | 19. 5087 | 25. 20000 |
| 2. 900 | 8. 121  | 14. 3411  | 20. 3021 | 26. 68796 |
| 3. 200 | 9. 140  | 15. 6766  | 21. 1043 | 27. 43251 |
| 4. 500 | 10. 579 | 16. 98765 | 22. 6081 | 28. 70000 |
| 5. 781 | 11. 644 | 17. 3022  | 23. 4011 | 29. 10099 |
| 6. 647 | 12. 101 | 18. 4010  | 24. 2059 | 30. 10000 |

**Exercise 10e** Add 20 to each of these numbers by adding 2 to the digit in the ten's column: write answers only.

- |       |         |          |          |           |
|-------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 46 | 7. 66   | 13. 913  | 19. 5678 | 25. 80    |
| 2. 72 | 8. 79   | 14. 632  | 20. 9105 | 26. 90    |
| 3. 18 | 9. 4    | 15. 116  | 21. 6921 | 27. 390   |
| 4. 36 | 10. 512 | 16. 708  | 22. 5535 | 28. 480   |
| 5. 50 | 11. 623 | 17. 962  | 23. 1000 | 29. 196   |
| 6. 23 | 12. 747 | 18. 1124 | 24. 5340 | 30. 23295 |

**Exercise 10f** Mixed practice; write answers only:

- |               |                |                 |                  |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. $23 + 10$  | 11. $146 + 10$ | 21. $200 + 400$ | 31. $6758 + 100$ |
| 2. $45 - 10$  | 12. $765 + 20$ | 22. $234 + 100$ | 32. $9812 - 100$ |
| 3. $245 + 10$ | 13. $453 - 10$ | 23. $631 - 100$ | 33. $3800 + 200$ |
| 4. $18 - 10$  | 14. $760 - 30$ | 24. $542 - 200$ | 34. $6520 - 300$ |
| 5. $24 + 30$  | 15. $555 - 20$ | 25. $45 + 600$  | 35. $1211 + 700$ |
| 6. $82 - 20$  | 16. $119 + 40$ | 26. $387 + 300$ | 36. $8788 - 700$ |
| 7. $57 + 30$  | 17. $830 + 70$ | 27. $712 - 200$ | 37. $4166 + 800$ |
| 8. $12 + 60$  | 18. $754 - 50$ | 28. $412 + 600$ | 38. $32 + 400$   |
| 9. $88 - 40$  | 19. $890 - 30$ | 29. $987 - 900$ | 39. $2986 - 900$ |
| 10. $95 - 60$ | 20. $774 + 30$ | 30. $321 + 400$ | 40. $1100 + 900$ |

**Vinculum numbers**

Look at the following subtractions:-

$$9 = 10 - 1 = 1\bar{1}$$

$$8 = 10 - 2 = 1\bar{2}$$

$$7 = 10 - 3 = 1\bar{3}$$

$$6 = 10 - 4 = 1\bar{4}$$

In the first example, we have shown that 9 is the same as  $10 - 1$  and this may be written as one ten in the ten's column and 'take away' 1 in the units column. The second example shows that 8 is the same as  $10 - 2$  which may be written as one ten in the ten's column and 'take away' 2 in the units column.

A vinculum number is a 'take away' or minus number. Here is another example:

$$28 = 30 - 2 = 3\bar{2}$$

28 is the same as  $30 - 2$ . For short, we may write this as  $3\bar{2}$ , which is read as 'thirty vinculum two' or 'three vinculum two'. Notice that the 2 of  $\bar{2}$  is the complement of 8.

The word 'vinculum' comes from the Latin word meaning 'chain' or 'bond'. There are two sutras for changing a digit of a number into a vinculum number. These are *All from nine and the last from ten*, and *By one more than the one before*.

**Exercise 10g** Copy and complete the following:

- |                            |            |   |
|----------------------------|------------|---|
| 1. $7 = 10 - 3 = 1\bar{1}$ | 11. $89 =$ | = |
| 2. $8 =$                   | 12. $49 =$ | = |
| 3. $6 =$                   | 13. $26 =$ | = |
| 4. $5 =$                   | 14. $47 =$ | = |
| 5. $19 =$                  | 15. $58 =$ | = |
| 6. $36 =$                  | 16. $28 =$ | = |
| 7. $48 =$                  | 17. $39 =$ | = |
| 8. $29 =$                  | 18. $77 =$ | = |
| 9. $58 =$                  | 19. $37 =$ | = |
| 10. $27 =$                 | 20. $68 =$ | = |

**Exercise 10h** Copy and complete the following:

- |                            |                  |   |
|----------------------------|------------------|---|
| 1. $1\bar{3} = 10 - 3 = 7$ | 11. $2\bar{1} =$ | = |
| 2. $2\bar{7} =$            | 12. $9\bar{1} =$ | = |
| 3. $3\bar{8} =$            | 13. $6\bar{4} =$ | = |
| 4. $4\bar{9} =$            | 14. $2\bar{3} =$ | = |
| 5. $5\bar{6} =$            | 15. $5\bar{8} =$ | = |
| 6. $7\bar{8} =$            | 16. $6\bar{8} =$ | = |
| 7. $9\bar{3} =$            | 17. $7\bar{3} =$ | = |
| 8. $8\bar{1} =$            | 18. $8\bar{3} =$ | = |
| 9. $9\bar{7} =$            | 19. $7\bar{1} =$ | = |
| 10. $8\bar{4} =$           | 20. $6\bar{3} =$ | = |

Whichever digit we wish to change into a vinculum number we need to find its complement. This is why the Nikhilam sutra is involved.

To change the units digit into a vinculum number, increase the tens digit by 1 and put down the complement of the units digit as the vinculum number.

Example:  $47 = 5\bar{3}$

One more than 4 is 5 and the complement of 7 is 3.

**Exercise 10i** Change each units digit into a vinculum number.

- |       |        |        |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. 27 | 7. 16  | 13. 26 | 19. 46 | 25. 55 |
| 2. 39 | 8. 26  | 14. 48 | 20. 87 | 26. 39 |
| 3. 28 | 9. 77  | 15. 56 | 21. 59 | 27. 57 |
| 4. 17 | 10. 88 | 16. 25 | 22. 19 | 28. 29 |
| 5. 79 | 11. 49 | 17. 47 | 23. 69 | 29. 38 |
| 6. 18 | 12. 89 | 18. 37 | 24. 66 | 30. 9  |

To change a number back into its ordinary form, write down the complement of the vinculum number and subtract 1 from the next digit to the left. The sutras for this are *All from nine and the last from ten* and *By one less than the one before*.

Example:  $7\bar{5} = 65$

The complement of 5 is 5 and  $7 - 1 = 6$ .

**Exercise 10j** Change these numbers back to their ordinary form.

- |               |               |                |                |                |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. $4\bar{8}$ | 5. $9\bar{2}$ | 9. $4\bar{4}$  | 13. $7\bar{5}$ | 17. $8\bar{2}$ |
| 2. $2\bar{2}$ | 6. $4\bar{5}$ | 10. $5\bar{1}$ | 14. $3\bar{1}$ | 18. $7\bar{4}$ |
| 3. $1\bar{8}$ | 7. $5\bar{5}$ | 11. $3\bar{2}$ | 15. $4\bar{2}$ | 19. $8\bar{5}$ |
| 4. $5\bar{3}$ | 8. $5\bar{2}$ | 12. $5\bar{4}$ | 16. $6\bar{2}$ | 20. $9\bar{1}$ |



- |                |                |                |                 |                 |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 21. $6\bar{5}$ | 25. $4\bar{3}$ | 29. $5\bar{8}$ | 33. $29\bar{3}$ | 37. $45\bar{2}$ |
| 22. $7\bar{1}$ | 26. $3\bar{4}$ | 30. $6\bar{1}$ | 34. $77\bar{5}$ | 38. $64\bar{2}$ |
| 23. $3\bar{5}$ | 27. $6\bar{3}$ | 31. $7\bar{2}$ | 35. $48\bar{1}$ | 39. $39\bar{4}$ |
| 24. $7\bar{3}$ | 28. $8\bar{4}$ | 32. $8\bar{3}$ | 36. $16\bar{4}$ | 40. $23\bar{2}$ |

Vinculum numbers are really **deficiencies**. We came across deficiencies in Nikhilam multiplication.

To change a tens column digit into a vinculum we use exactly the same method. The digit is replaced by its complement and the digit to the left is increased by 1.

Example:  $174 = 2\bar{3}4$

The complement of 7 is 3 and  $1 + 1 = 2$

This is saying that one hundred, seven tens and four units is the same as two hundreds, minus three tens and four units.

**Exercise 10k** Change each tens digit into a vinculum number.

- |        |          |          |          |        |
|--------|----------|----------|----------|--------|
| 1. 381 | 7. 562   | 13. 5393 | 19. 184  | 25. 93 |
| 2. 278 | 8. 371   | 14. 1280 | 20. 2073 | 26. 84 |
| 3. 690 | 9. 2391  | 15. 4361 | 21. 3264 | 27. 74 |
| 4. 261 | 10. 1170 | 16. 4462 | 22. 2495 | 28. 91 |
| 5. 582 | 11. 3361 | 17. 1082 | 23. 282  | 29. 80 |
| 6. 493 | 12. 4382 | 18. 2073 | 24. 461  | 30. 90 |

To change a vinculum digit back into an ordinary number put down its complement and subtract 1 from the digit to the left.

Example:  $6\bar{2}1 = 581$

The complement of 2 is 8 and  $6 - 1 = 5$ .

**Exercise 10l** Change each tens vinculum digit back into an ordinary number.

- |                |                 |                  |                   |                  |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. $4\bar{3}3$ | 7. $9\bar{1}8$  | 13. $12\bar{1}5$ | 19. $121\bar{2}1$ | 25. $2\bar{1}3$  |
| 2. $5\bar{2}1$ | 8. $8\bar{2}6$  | 14. $43\bar{1}1$ | 20. $55\bar{4}5$  | 26. $1\bar{4}5$  |
| 3. $7\bar{1}2$ | 9. $3\bar{2}4$  | 15. $87\bar{4}3$ | 21. $67\bar{4}6$  | 27. $1\bar{5}6$  |
| 4. $5\bar{5}7$ | 10. $4\bar{3}2$ | 16. $76\bar{2}9$ | 22. $654\bar{1}2$ | 28. $71\bar{2}3$ |
| 5. $3\bar{3}2$ | 11. $7\bar{2}3$ | 17. $54\bar{1}0$ | 23. $707\bar{2}4$ | 29. $67\bar{2}8$ |
| 6. $7\bar{3}6$ | 12. $8\bar{3}1$ | 18. $33\bar{3}2$ | 24. $544\bar{1}6$ | 30. $11\bar{1}1$ |

Vinculums may be used where the digits are too big. For example,  $38 = 4\bar{2}$  and 8 is greater than 2. So it may be easier to use vinculum numbers for calculations.

Numbers may have more than one vinculum number.

Example:  $3\bar{2}45\bar{1}2 = 284492$

For this we can deal with  $3\bar{2}$  and  $5\bar{1}$  within the number separately.  $3\bar{2} = 28$  and  $5\bar{1} = 49$ .

**Exercise 10m** Change each vinculum digit back into an ordinary number.

- |                       |                        |                         |                          |                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. $4\bar{1}3\bar{1}$ | 7. $2\bar{1}3\bar{1}$  | 13. $1\bar{2}4\bar{1}2$ | 19. $4\bar{4}33\bar{3}$  | 25. $2\bar{2}2\bar{2}22$ |
| 2. $5\bar{2}4\bar{3}$ | 8. $4\bar{3}2\bar{2}$  | 14. $24\bar{3}2\bar{4}$ | 20. $5\bar{1}23\bar{1}$  | 26. $4\bar{1}3\bar{1}31$ |
| 3. $1\bar{1}2\bar{4}$ | 9. $5\bar{1}5\bar{1}$  | 15. $21\bar{2}1\bar{1}$ | 21. $42\bar{3}2\bar{2}$  | 27. $301\bar{2}1\bar{1}$ |
| 4. $4\bar{4}1\bar{3}$ | 10. $4\bar{4}4\bar{4}$ | 16. $31\bar{4}5\bar{3}$ | 22. $505\bar{1}4\bar{3}$ | 28. $2\bar{4}1\bar{1}10$ |
| 5. $5\bar{1}4\bar{2}$ | 11. $3\bar{3}3\bar{3}$ | 17. $6\bar{5}3\bar{2}1$ | 23. $4\bar{3}1\bar{1}2$  | 29. $6\bar{3}5\bar{5}5$  |
| 6. $6\bar{3}5\bar{4}$ | 12. $7\bar{1}5\bar{1}$ | 18. $5\bar{4}3\bar{2}2$ | 24. $3\bar{1}1\bar{1}11$ | 30. $1\bar{2}2\bar{2}3$  |

To make the digits small we can change any of the digits in a number which are more than 5 into a vinculum number.

Example:  $381149 = 4\bar{2}115\bar{1}$

**Exercise 10n** Copy the number down and draw a circle around any number which is more than 5. Change the circled digits into vinculum digits.

- |        |          |           |           |           |
|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 382 | 7. 3728  | 13. 39218 | 19. 10816 | 25. 1726  |
| 2. 193 | 8. 1727  | 14. 48109 | 20. 32618 | 26. 348   |
| 3. 373 | 9. 2809  | 15. 37190 | 21. 28119 | 27. 29181 |
| 4. 229 | 10. 4645 | 16. 28106 | 22. 27361 | 28. 27384 |
| 5. 327 | 11. 3821 | 17. 27316 | 23. 49172 | 29. 22518 |
| 6. 406 | 12. 3518 | 18. 19382 | 24. 33829 | 30. 44609 |

**Adding and subtracting vinculum numbers**

Vinculum numbers may be added or subtracted just like ordinary numbers.

Examples:

$$\bar{4} + \bar{2} = \bar{6}$$

$$\bar{5} - \bar{2} = \bar{3}$$

$$12 + \bar{3} = 9$$

**Exercise 10p** Write answers only

- |                         |                         |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $\bar{3} + \bar{2}$  | 11. $\bar{5} - \bar{3}$ | 21. $\bar{4} + \bar{5}$ | 31. $10 + \bar{5}$ |
| 2. $\bar{1} + \bar{1}$  | 12. $\bar{4} - \bar{1}$ | 22. $\bar{8} - \bar{4}$ | 32. $8 + \bar{2}$  |
| 3. $\bar{2} + \bar{2}$  | 13. $\bar{5} - 0$       | 23. $\bar{9} - \bar{3}$ | 33. $6 + \bar{1}$  |
| 4. $\bar{4} + \bar{3}$  | 14. $\bar{3} - \bar{2}$ | 24. $\bar{7} - \bar{4}$ | 34. $7 + \bar{5}$  |
| 5. $\bar{1} + \bar{2}$  | 15. $\bar{4} - \bar{2}$ | 25. $\bar{2} + \bar{6}$ | 35. $8 + \bar{4}$  |
| 6. $\bar{4} + \bar{2}$  | 16. $\bar{4} - \bar{1}$ | 26. $\bar{9} - \bar{5}$ | 36. $9 + \bar{4}$  |
| 7. $\bar{5} + \bar{1}$  | 17. $\bar{5} - \bar{2}$ | 27. $\bar{3} + \bar{4}$ | 37. $10 + \bar{9}$ |
| 8. $\bar{3} + \bar{3}$  | 18. $\bar{4} - 0$       | 28. $\bar{2} + \bar{7}$ | 38. $2 + \bar{2}$  |
| 9. $\bar{2} + \bar{4}$  | 19. $\bar{2} - \bar{2}$ | 29. $\bar{8} - \bar{8}$ | 39. $5 - \bar{3}$  |
| 10. $\bar{5} + \bar{3}$ | 20. $\bar{3} - \bar{1}$ | 30. $\bar{7} - \bar{6}$ | 40. $8 - \bar{5}$  |

**Chapter Eleven Algebra**

**Codes**

Long ago, the seers of India used a number code. The nine numbers and the nought were sometimes represented by the letters of the Sanskrit alphabet. This code enabled the ancient writers of Sanskrit poetry to write long numbers as words and verses made up of letters. This was done to help with the learning of long lists of numbers and to convey secret messages.

A similar code can be made from the letters of the English alphabet. The chart below shows one such code:

- 1 = b, p or ph
- 2 = c, q or ch
- 3 = d, r or sk
- 4 = f, s or sh
- 5 = g, t or th
- 6 = h, v or gh
- 7 = j, w or wh
- 8 = k, x or kn
- 9 = l, z or double letter
- 0 = m, n or ng

The way the code works is as follows:

1. There is a choice of letters for each number as shown in the table above.
2. The vowels, a, e, i, o, u and the letter y do not stand for any number.

Examples:

- fat = 45 (f = 4 and t = 5),
- father = 453 (f = 4, th = 5 and r = 3),
- long = 90,
- Sarah = 436,
- coat and hat = 250365

**Exercise 11a** Find the numbers represented by these words and phrases:

- |            |                   |                                      |
|------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. cat     | 11. courage       | 21. trouble and strife               |
| 2. log     | 12. ice-cream     | 22. Be quiet!                        |
| 3. book    | 13. together      | 23. Pass the butter                  |
| 4. elder   | 14. little        | 24. Decode this number.              |
| 5. wish    | 15. computer      | 25. The man in the moon              |
| 6. what    | 16. spirit        | 26. a lazy zulu                      |
| 7. tent    | 17. oxygen        | 27. pay car tax                      |
| 8. snake   | 18. Mother        | 28. Look who hits our chap.          |
| 9. London  | 19. space shuttle | 29. Can you name many men in Monaco? |
| 10. church | 20. Rolls Royce   | 30. Feed this dog, for 'tis a rogue. |

When making up a word from a number there is a choice. For example, suppose we want to make a word for the number 100. The first letter is b, p or ph; the second letter is m, n or ng and the last letter is also m, n or ng. It is useful to make up a table as follows:

|    |    |    |
|----|----|----|
| 1  | 0  | 0  |
| b  | m  | m  |
| p  | n  | n  |
| ph | ng | ng |

'be a man', 'pining', 'banging', 'phone me', are all words or phrases which stand for the number 100.

**Exercise 11b** Using the code make up a word or phrase for each of the following numbers:

- |       |        |         |          |           |
|-------|--------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 20 | 6. 53  | 11. 5   | 16. 745  | 21. 1234  |
| 2. 45 | 7. 77  | 12. 3   | 17. 299  | 22. 7930  |
| 3. 78 | 8. 43  | 13. 1   | 18. 454  | 23. 4000  |
| 4. 21 | 9. 27  | 14. 907 | 19. 830  | 24. 4216  |
| 5. 10 | 10. 90 | 15. 232 | 20. 1001 | 25. 53463 |

In Algebra, we use letters to represent numbers. A letter may stand for a particular number or for any number in general. If a letter is given a particular value then that value remains the same in the same piece of work. For example, if we say, "let  $x = 1$ ", we do not mean that  $x$  must always have the value 1, but only in the particular example we are considering.

**Example:** If  $x$  is 4, what is the value of  $x + 6$ ?

$$x + 6 = 4 + 6 = 10$$

**Exercise 11c** If  $x = 5$ , find the value of the following:

- |             |                 |                  |                   |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. $x + 2$  | 6. $x - 1$      | 11. $9 - x$      | 16. $x - 4 + 4$   |
| 2. $x + 5$  | 7. $x - 4$      | 12. $24 - x$     | 17. $x - 1 + 8$   |
| 3. $10 + x$ | 8. $x - 5$      | 13. $320 - x$    | 18. $2 + x + 7$   |
| 4. $19 + x$ | 9. $x - 0$      | 14. $5 - x$      | 19. $3 + x - 3$   |
| 5. $x + 95$ | 10. $1 + x - 2$ | 15. $10 - x + 3$ | 20. $10 + x - 15$ |

If  $y = 2$  find the value of the following:

- |                 |                  |                 |                   |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 21. $4 + y$     | 26. $2 \times y$ | 31. $y + y$     | 36. $3 - y + 8$   |
| 22. $3 - y$     | 27. $7 \times y$ | 32. $y + 3 - y$ | 37. $9 \times y$  |
| 23. $2 + 2 + y$ | 28. $10 \div y$  | 33. $y + y + y$ | 38. $y \times y$  |
| 24. $6 - y$     | 29. $8 \times y$ | 34. $5 + y - 7$ | 39. $50 \times y$ |
| 25. $1 + 2 - y$ | 30. $8 \div y$   | 35. $4 + y + y$ | 40. $50 \div y$   |

When a letter standing for a number is preceded by a number the two are joined by multiplication. For example,  $3y$  means  $3 \times y$ , or 'three lots of a number  $y$ '

**Example:** If  $x$  is 5, what is the value of  $3x - 6$ ?

$$3x - 6 = 3 \times 5 - 6 = 15 - 6$$



**Exercise 11d** If  $a = 3$ , find the value of the following:

- |         |           |            |                |
|---------|-----------|------------|----------------|
| 1. $2a$ | 6. $0a$   | 11. $100a$ | 16. $3a + 6a$  |
| 2. $4a$ | 7. $5a$   | 12. $6a$   | 17. $2a + 4a$  |
| 3. $8a$ | 8. $3a$   | 13. $11a$  | 18. $7a + 1a$  |
| 4. $7a$ | 9. $9a$   | 14. $20a$  | 19. $9a + 5a$  |
| 5. $1a$ | 10. $10a$ | 15. $12a$  | 20. $10a - 6a$ |

If  $b = 2$  find the value of the following:

- |          |           |           |               |
|----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| 21. $4b$ | 26. $6b$  | 31. $11b$ | 36. $2b + 7b$ |
| 22. $7b$ | 27. $3b$  | 32. $0b$  | 37. $13b$     |
| 23. $9b$ | 28. $10b$ | 33. $25b$ | 38. $3b + 5b$ |
| 24. $2b$ | 29. $1b$  | 34. $12b$ | 39. $8b + 6b$ |
| 25. $5b$ | 30. $8b$  | 35. $30b$ | 40. $7b + 7b$ |

**Exercise 11e** Find the value of the following:

- |                   |                    |                     |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. $a = 2, 4a =$  | 6. $a = 4, 4a =$   | 11. $a = 6, 100a =$ |
| 2. $a = 4, 2a =$  | 7. $a = 5, 4a =$   | 12. $a = 1, 17a =$  |
| 3. $a = 10, 3a =$ | 8. $a = 9, 11a =$  | 13. $a = 8, 8a =$   |
| 4. $a = 6, 7a =$  | 9. $a = 2, 9a =$   | 14. $a = 15, 2a =$  |
| 5. $a = 1, 8a =$  | 10. $a = 12, 6a =$ | 15. $a = 9, 6a =$   |

If  $a = 2, b = 3$  and  $c = 4$ , find the value of the following:

- |             |                 |              |                   |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|
| 16. $a + b$ | 21. $a + b + c$ | 26. $5b$     | 31. $5b + a$      |
| 17. $b + c$ | 22. $a + b - c$ | 27. $2a + b$ | 32. $3a + 2b$     |
| 18. $a + c$ | 23. $c - a + b$ | 28. $3b + c$ | 33. $6c + 2a$     |
| 19. $c - a$ | 24. $c + b - a$ | 29. $6a - c$ | 34. $2c - 2a$     |
| 20. $b - a$ | 25. $b - a + c$ | 30. $4c + b$ | 35. $9b - 2a - c$ |

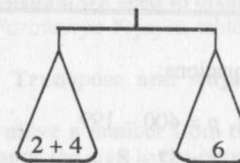
**Equations**

An equation is a sentence which expresses equality. In mathematics an equation has an equals sign.

Here are some examples of equations:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| $2 + 4 = 6,$      | Two plus four equals six;                   |
| $17 - 7 = 9 + 1,$ | Seventeen minus seven equals nine plus one; |
| $x + x = 2x,$     | $x$ plus $x$ equals two times $x$ ;         |

An equation is like a balance. Both sides must be equal.



In Mathematics, we write this 'balance' as  $2 + 4 = 6$ .

**Exercise 11f** Find the numbers which must be added to the left-hand side to make each balance equal. Write answers only.

- |    |    |     |     |
|----|----|-----|-----|
| 1. | 5. | 9.  | 13. |
| 2. | 6. | 10. | 14. |
| 3. | 7. | 11. | 15. |
| 4. | 8. | 12. | 16. |

**Solving Equations**

Solving an equation means finding the hidden number. The hidden number is called the solution.

|   |
|---|
| Example: $x = 3 + 5$<br>$x = 8$ is the solution |
|---|

**Exercise 11g** Solve these equations:

- |                      |                              |                               |
|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $x = 12 + 6$      | 6. $p = 400 - 199$           | 11. $e = 2 \times 15$         |
| 2. $a = 34 - 17$     | 7. $z = 32 \div 8$           | 12. $h = 16 - 7 + 8$          |
| 3. $b = 100 \div 2$  | 8. $a = 96 + 4$              | 13. $m = 9 - 4 + 1$           |
| 4. $y = 2 \times 26$ | 9. $c = 4 \times 4 \times 2$ | 14. $n = 10 \div 2$           |
| 5. $x = 25 \times 3$ | 10. $d = 17 - 16$            | 15. $t = 5 \times 5 \times 5$ |

If  $b = 3$ , solve the following:

- |                  |                      |                               |
|------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 16. $x = b$      | 21. $x = 4 + b$      | 26. $x = 10b - 28$            |
| 17. $x = b + 2$  | 22. $x = 3 - b$      | 27. $x = 7b + 14$             |
| 18. $x = b - 1$  | 23. $x = b \times b$ | 28. $x = 6b - 7$              |
| 19. $x = 2b$     | 24. $x = 3b$         | 29. $x = 15 + 5b$             |
| 20. $x = 14 + b$ | 25. $x = 2b - 5$     | 30. $x = b \times b \times b$ |

31. When a number has two added the answer is 15. What is the number?
32. When a number has 3 taken away the answer is 24. What is the number?
33. When a number is divided by 5 the answer is 6. What is the number?
34. Find a number which when multiplied by 7 is equal to 42.
35. A certain number is multiplied by 2 and when 4 is added to the result the answer is 16. What is the number?
36. When 2, 6, 4 and 8 are subtracted from a number the answer is 1. Find the number.

An equation has two sides, a left-hand side and a right-hand side. The left-hand side is everything that is to the left of the equals sign and the right-hand side is everything that is to the right of the equals sign.

When the letter is not by itself we have to move the numbers until the letter is by itself.

Example:  $x - 2 = 6$

In this example the left-hand side is  $x - 2$  and so  $x$  is not by itself; it has a minus two after it. To solve this equation we need to obtain  $x =$  'something'. To do this we use a sutra which says *Paravartya Yojayet*, which means,

**Transpose and Adjust.**

'Transpose' here means to move a number from one side of the equation to the other. 'Adjust' means to change the sign to the opposite.

|            |          |    |          |
|------------|----------|----|----------|
| We adjust, | -        | to | +        |
|            | +        | to | -        |
|            | $\times$ | to | $\div$   |
|            | $\div$   | to | $\times$ |

In the example,  $x - 2 = 6$ , to obtain  $x$  by itself we move the  $- 2$  from the left-hand side to the right-hand side and change the sign from a minus to a plus.

|  |
|--|
| Example: $x - 2 = 6$<br>$x = 6 + 2$<br>$x = 8$ |
|--|

**Exercise 11h** Solve these equations. Keep the equal signs in line.

- |                 |                   |                     |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. $x + 1 = 4$  | 6. $x - 2 = 0$    | 11. $x + 4 = 4$     |
| 2. $x + 2 = 5$  | 7. $x - 7 = 6$    | 12. $x - 6 = 28$    |
| 3. $x + 7 = 14$ | 8. $x - 3 = 9$    | 13. $x - 1 = 99$    |
| 4. $x + 8 = 20$ | 9. $x - 5 = 20$   | 14. $x + 37 = 38$   |
| 5. $x + 3 = 3$  | 10. $x - 15 = 80$ | 15. $x - 200 = 150$ |

Example:

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 + x = 24 \\ x = 24 - 5 \\ \hline x = 19 \end{array}$$

- |                   |                   |                     |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 16. $2 + x = 5$   | 21. $10 + x = 22$ | 26. $61 + x = 70$   |
| 17. $6 + x = 8$   | 22. $9 + x = 18$  | 27. $35 + x = 47$   |
| 18. $4 + x = 5$   | 23. $12 + x = 16$ | 28. $251 + x = 259$ |
| 19. $16 + x = 16$ | 24. $15 + x = 25$ | 29. $68 + x = 99$   |
| 20. $0 + x = 7$   | 25. $20 + x = 50$ | 30. $74 + x = 275$  |

When the unknown number is on the right-hand side of the equation we can transpose numbers the other way. Always leave your answer with the letter on the left.

Example:

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 = x - 12 \\ 4 + 12 = x \\ 16 = x \\ \hline x = 16 \end{array}$$

-12 is transposed from the right to the left-hand side and the sign changes from - to +.

Exercise 11i Solve these equations. Keep the equal signs in line.

- |                   |                   |                     |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. $3 = x + 3$    | 11. $34 = x - 30$ | 21. $45 = x + 12$   |
| 2. $7 = x + 2$    | 12. $4 = x - 3$   | 22. $67 = x - 3$    |
| 3. $15 = x + 10$  | 13. $5 = x - 10$  | 23. $21 = x - 8$    |
| 4. $23 = x + 5$   | 14. $12 = x - 1$  | 24. $87 = x + 27$   |
| 5. $27 = x + 16$  | 15. $0 = x - 6$   | 25. $354 = x - 646$ |
| 6. $12 = x + 7$   | 16. $2 = x - 4$   | 26. $53 = x + 2$    |
| 7. $17 = x + 5$   | 17. $1 = x - 7$   | 27. $16 = x - 14$   |
| 8. $25 = x + 12$  | 18. $33 = x - 20$ | 28. $111 = x - 9$   |
| 9. $33 = x + 14$  | 19. $51 = x - 4$  | 29. $64 = x + 63$   |
| 10. $67 = x + 22$ | 20. $30 = x - 56$ | 30. $218 = x - 121$ |

Example:

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 = 3 + x \\ 12 - 3 = x \\ 9 = x \\ \hline x = 9 \end{array}$$

Exercise 11j Solve these equations. Keep the equal signs in line.

- |                  |                   |                      |
|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. $11 = 3 + x$  | 6. $24 = 18 + x$  | 11. $27 = 5 + x$     |
| 2. $40 = 1 + x$  | 7. $45 = 35 + x$  | 12. $48 = 24 + x$    |
| 3. $20 = 15 + x$ | 8. $21 = 19 + x$  | 13. $100 = 86 + x$   |
| 4. $16 = 11 + x$ | 9. $56 = 34 + x$  | 14. $1000 = 378 + x$ |
| 5. $8 = 8 + x$   | 10. $70 = 55 + x$ | 15. $927 = 126 + x$  |

When there is a number multiplying a letter standing for a number, such as  $6x$ , we can change the sign to divides and put the number on the other side of the equation.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6p = 18 \\ p = 18 \div 6 \\ \hline p = 3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 = 7q \\ 14 \div 7 = q \\ 2 = q \\ \hline q = 2 \end{array}$$

Exercise 11k Solve:

- |              |                |                |                |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. $2a = 6$  | 9. $4q = 0$    | 17. $30 = 3y$  | 25. $6 = 3p$   |
| 2. $3b = 12$ | 10. $6x = 24$  | 18. $7 = 1a$   | 26. $24 = 8x$  |
| 3. $5r = 5$  | 11. $10x = 20$ | 19. $12 = 6b$  | 27. $36 = 9z$  |
| 4. $9s = 18$ | 12. $12b = 48$ | 20. $54 = 9c$  | 28. $32 = 4t$  |
| 5. $4x = 12$ | 13. $9a = 108$ | 21. $96 = 12d$ | 29. $16 = 2b$  |
| 6. $3y = 6$  | 14. $7d = 56$  | 22. $64 = 8c$  | 30. $72 = 6w$  |
| 7. $7t = 49$ | 15. $11c = 99$ | 23. $9 = 3g$   | 31. $72 = 8p$  |
| 8. $5p = 25$ | 16. $22 = 2x$  | 24. $15 = 5n$  | 32. $55 = 55k$ |



### Simplifying

We can simplify expressions by collecting terms together which are like one another.

|                                |                        |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Simplify $a + 2a + a + 3a + a$ | Remember that $a = 1a$ |
| $a + 2a + a + 3a + a = 8a$     |                        |
| Simplify $6a - 2a + 4a$        |                        |
| $6a - 2a + 4a = 8a$            |                        |

#### Exercise 111 Simplify by collecting terms:

- |                 |                     |                           |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. $a + 3a$     | 11. $a + 2a + 5a$   | 21. $x + 4x + x + 3x$     |
| 2. $2b + 3b$    | 12. $p + p + 3p$    | 22. $2h + 2h + 2h$        |
| 3. $c + 5c$     | 13. $2g + g + 4g$   | 23. $a + 2a + 3a + 4a$    |
| 4. $2h + 5h$    | 14. $7y + y + 2y$   | 24. $m + m + m + m + m$   |
| 5. $9s + 3s$    | 15. $2b + 3b + 4b$  | 25. $3p + 2p + p + 5p$    |
| 6. $12p + p$    | 16. $n + n + n + n$ | 26. $2z + 7z + 4z + z$    |
| 7. $40t + 5t$   | 17. $5x + 3x + x$   | 27. $6b + b + b + b + b$  |
| 8. $4q + 8q$    | 18. $8d + 3d + d$   | 28. $3y + 3y + 3y + 3y$   |
| 9. $17f + 17f$  | 19. $4e + 2e + 5e$  | 29. $c + 8c + 4c + 3c$    |
| 10. $21m + 16m$ | 20. $7k + 2k + k$   | 30. $10x + 20x + 70x$     |
|                 |                     |                           |
| 31. $9a - 3a$   | 38. $4x + 5x - 6x$  | 45. $3k - k + k - k + k$  |
| 32. $15x - 7x$  | 39. $7y - 5y + 3y$  | 46. $4n + 3n - 3n + 2n$   |
| 33. $20h - 3h$  | 40. $2w + 4w - w$   | 47. $10x - 5x - 4x + x$   |
| 34. $8c - 8c$   | 41. $9d - d + 6d$   | 48. $v - v + 2v - 2v + v$ |
| 35. $18d - 12d$ | 42. $a + 7a - 8a$   | 49. $3p + 17p - 19p$      |
| 36. $25b - 15b$ | 43. $6s + 4s - 6s$  | 50. $26t - 18t - 2t + 3t$ |
| 37. $32m - 4m$  | 44. $f + 4f - 4f$   | 51. $8z - 3z + 32z - z$   |

### Answers

## ANSWERS

- Chapter One: Revision of Number
- Exercise 1a
- |              |                    |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. 4 hundred | 11. 5 thousand     | 16. 3 hundred      |
| 2. 7 ten     | 12. 5 unit         | 17. 2 ten          |
| 3. 5 unit    | 13. 7 hundred      | 18. 5 ten thousand |
| 4. 9 hundred | 14. 4 thousand     | 19. 3 thousand     |
| 5. 10        | 15. 5 ten thousand | 20. 7 hundred      |
- Exercise 1b
- Twenty-five
- Exercise 1c
- Thirty-five
- Exercise 1d
- Twenty-two
- Exercise 1e
- Forty-five
- Exercise 1f
- Three hundred and forty-five
- Exercise 1g
- Six hundred and seven
- Exercise 1h
- Three hundred and sixty-two
- Exercise 1i
- One thousand three hundred and twenty-eight
- Exercise 1j
- One thousand four hundred and thirty
- Exercise 1k
- Five thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine
- Exercise 1l
- Four thousand two hundred and forty-five
- Exercise 1m
- Five thousand six hundred
- Exercise 1n
- Nine thousand and forty
- Exercise 1o
- One thousand three hundred and twenty-eight

Simplify

We can simplify expressions by collecting terms together which are like one another.

**ANSWERS**

1.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 2.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 3.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 4.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 5.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 6.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 7.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 8.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 9.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 10.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 11.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 12.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 13.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 14.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 15.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 16.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 17.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 18.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 19.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 20.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 21.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 22.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 23.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 24.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 25.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 26.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 27.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 28.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$   
 29.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$   
 30.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$

Exercise 111 Simplify by collecting like terms

1.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
2.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
3.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
4.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
5.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
6.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
7.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
8.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
9.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
10.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
11.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
12.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
13.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
14.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
15.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
16.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
17.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
18.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
19.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
20.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
21.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
22.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
23.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
24.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
25.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
26.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
27.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
28.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$
29.  $2x + 3y - 4z + 5x - 6y + 7z = 7x - 3y + 10z$
30.  $3a + 4b - 5c + 6a - 7b + 8c = 9a - 3b + 13c$

**Answers**

**Chapter One Revision of Number**

**Exercise 1a**

- |            |                |                     |                     |
|------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. 5 units | 6. 5 hundreds  | 11. 5 thousands     | 16. 5 hundreds      |
| 2. 5 units | 7. 5 tens      | 12. 5 units         | 17. 5 tens          |
| 3. 5 tens  | 8. 5 units     | 13. 5 hundreds      | 18. 5 ten thousands |
| 4. 5 units | 9. 5 hundreds  | 14. 5 thousands     | 19. 5 thousands     |
| 5. 5 tens  | 10. 5 hundreds | 15. 5 ten thousands | 20. 5 hundreds      |

**Exercise 1b**

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| A Thirty-five                  | G One thousand four hundred and twenty-six    |
| B Seventy-two                  | H Five thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine |
| C Sixty-one                    | I Four thousand two hundred and forty-five    |
| D Three hundred and forty-five | J Five thousand six hundred                   |
| E Six hundred and seven        | K Nine thousand and three                     |
| F Three hundred and ninety-two | L One thousand three hundred and twenty eight |

**Exercise 1c**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>A</b> three hundred and fifty-four                                  | <b>F</b> Five thousand and thirty-two  |
| <b>B</b> Four hundred and seventeen                                    | <b>G</b> Three thousand two hundred and one                                    |
| <b>C</b> Nine hundred and eighty                                       | <b>H</b> Seven thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine                         |
| <b>D</b> Six thousand, five hundred and three                          | <b>I</b> One thousand six hundred and fifty-four                               |
| <b>E</b> Nine thousand, eight hundred and seventy-six                  | <b>J</b> Eleven thousand three hundred and forty-seven                         |
| <b>K</b> Fifty-six thousand two hundred and fourteen                   | <b>O</b> Two hundred and thirty-six thousand and one                           |
| <b>L</b> Ninety-nine thousand, nine hundred and ninety-nine            | <b>P</b> Three million, two hundred and sixty-five thousand and eighty-seven   |
| <b>M</b> One hundred and thirteen thousand, five hundred and six       | <b>Q</b> Six million, two hundred and six thousand, four hundred and sixty-one |
| <b>N</b> Three hundred and twelve thousand, five hundred and forty-six |  |

**Exercise 1d** Write the following numbers in words:

- |                         |                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Twelve               | 11. Two hundred and forty-three  |
| 2. Thirty-eight         | 12. Five hundred and six         |
| 3. Forty-two            | 13. Seven hundred and eighty-one |
| 4. Fifty-seven          | 14. One hundred and fifty-four   |
| 5. Eighty-seven         | 15. Four hundred and fifty-six   |
| 6. Fifty-four           | 16. Six hundred and seventy      |
| 7. Twenty-five          | 17. Four hundred and five        |
| 8. Seventy-seven        | 18. Nine hundred and twenty      |
| 9. Ninety-nine          | 19. Five hundred and seventy-one |
| 10. One hundred and one | 20. Six hundred and sixty-five   |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 21. Five thousand, four hundred and sixty-three | 26. Four thousand, two hundred and five           |
| 22. Seven thousand, six hundred and fifty-eight | 27. Two thousand, eight hundred and three         |
| 23. Six thousand                                | 28. Eight thousand, nine hundred and thirty       |
| 24. Seven thousand and two                      | 29. One thousand, four hundred and fifty-five     |
| 25. Four thousand and fifty-six                 | 30. Nine thousand, eight hundred and ninety-seven |
- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 31. Seventy-six thousand, eight hundred and fifty-two | 36. Eight thousand, six hundred                                     |
| 32. Forty thousand and six                            | 37. Forty-two thousand  |
| 33. Fifty-seven thousand and three                    | 38. Four hundred and fifty-one thousand and three                   |
| 34. Fifty thousand, three hundred and four            | 39. Seven hundred and sixty-eight thousand, three hundred and seven |
| 35. Eighty-nine thousand, six hundred and fifty four  | 40. Eight million, nine hundred and twenty thousand and forty-three |

**Exercise 1e**

- |        |         |          |             |
|--------|---------|----------|-------------|
| 1. 19  | 11. 600 | 21. 920  | 31. 1200    |
| 2. 42  | 12. 109 | 22. 721  | 32. 3042    |
| 3. 58  | 13. 250 | 23. 437  | 33. 208     |
| 4. 73  | 14. 560 | 24. 314  | 34. 4600    |
| 5. 95  | 15. 301 | 25. 648  | 35. 9029    |
| 6. 68  | 16. 809 | 26. 273  | 36. 10400   |
| 7. 31  | 17. 500 | 27. 366  | 37. 25000   |
| 8. 82  | 18. 111 | 28. 1500 | 38. 900000  |
| 9. 12  | 19. 614 | 29. 8029 | 39. 6000000 |
| 10. 29 | 20. 930 | 30. 6012 | 40. 4332000 |

**Exercise 1f**

- |           |            |              |              |
|-----------|------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. 6, 7   | 6. 39, 41  | 11. 60, 50   | 16. 125, 130 |
| 2. 10, 12 | 7. 28, 31  | 12. 52, 58   | 17. 40, 48   |
| 3. 9, 11  | 8. 37, 41  | 13. 175, 200 | 18. 63, 72   |
| 4. 18, 21 | 9. 50, 60  | 14. 100, 120 | 19. 15, 21   |
| 5. 28, 30 | 10. 72, 84 | 15. 21, 19   | 20. 62, 126  |



**Exercise 1g**

|        |        |        |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 1. 11  | 11. 6  | 21. 24 | 31. 66  |
| 2. 14  | 12. 14 | 22. 23 | 32. 67  |
| 3. 27  | 13. 25 | 23. 56 | 33. 14  |
| 4. 24  | 14. 61 | 24. 55 | 34. 15  |
| 5. 16  | 15. 67 | 25. 62 | 35. 68  |
| 6. 13  | 16. 27 | 26. 61 | 36. 69  |
| 7. 15  | 17. 36 | 27. 76 | 37. 124 |
| 8. 17  | 18. 14 | 28. 75 | 38. 125 |
| 9. 18  | 19. 30 | 29. 44 | 39. 346 |
| 10. 26 | 20. 21 | 30. 43 | 40. 347 |

**Exercise 1h**

|        |         |          |          |           |           |
|--------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 69  | 6. 161  | 11. 1074 | 16. 298  | 21. 11372 | 26. 10666 |
| 2. 95  | 7. 91   | 12. 568  | 17. 999  | 22. 10902 | 27. 9421  |
| 3. 106 | 8. 106  | 13. 254  | 18. 700  | 23. 9209  | 28. 5336  |
| 4. 54  | 9. 127  | 14. 1154 | 19. 1093 | 24. 4456  | 29. 8472  |
| 5. 64  | 10. 102 | 15. 521  | 20. 925  | 25. 6349  | 30. 19216 |

**Exercise 1i**

|       |        |       |         |         |
|-------|--------|-------|---------|---------|
| 1. 31 | 4. 72  | 7. 72 | 10. 26  | 13. 362 |
| 2. 51 | 5. 101 | 8. 91 | 11. 163 | 14. 254 |
| 3. 61 | 6. 30  | 9. 36 | 12. 474 | 15. 571 |

**Exercise 1j**

|       |        |         |         |          |           |
|-------|--------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 12 | 6. 62  | 11. 135 | 16. 621 | 21. 6352 | 26. 4423  |
| 2. 21 | 7. 30  | 12. 221 | 17. 242 | 22. 2201 | 27. 4001  |
| 3. 24 | 8. 29  | 13. 544 | 18. 851 | 23. 4316 | 28. 3201  |
| 4. 11 | 9. 44  | 14. 475 | 19. 611 | 24. 6110 | 29. 6721  |
| 5. 32 | 10. 22 | 15. 199 | 20. 201 | 25. 4797 | 30. 74514 |

**Exercise 1k**

|       |       |       |         |         |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|
| 1. 13 | 4. 58 | 7. 57 | 10. 3   | 13. 295 |
| 2. 32 | 5. 87 | 8. 79 | 11. 146 | 14. 244 |
| 3. 48 | 6. 18 | 9. 14 | 12. 459 | 15. 494 |

**Exercise 1l**

|      |     |    |     |
|------|-----|----|-----|
| 6    | 18  | 0  | 56  |
| 20   | 90  | 40 | 1   |
| A 24 | 48  | 10 | 30  |
| 12   | 18  | 27 | 72  |
| 40   | 28  | 25 | 100 |
| 9    | 9   | 14 | 0   |
| 0    | 0   | 45 | 12  |
| B 40 | 24  | 40 | 81  |
| 36   | 80  | 8  | 28  |
| 36   | 6   | 36 | 30  |
| 3    | 0   | 0  | 4   |
| 0    | 24  | 30 | 64  |
| C 5  | 49  | 36 | 54  |
| 21   | 60  | 35 | 0   |
| 18   | 4   | 16 | 0   |
| 8    | 0   | 6  | 12  |
| 27   | 50  | 45 | 12  |
| D 70 | 0   | 56 | 10  |
| 48   | 32  | 72 | 21  |
| 56   | 18  | 50 | 54  |
| 42   | 120 | 0  | 24  |
| 55   | 88  | 96 | 16  |
| E 0  | 15  | 24 | 44  |
| 11   | 18  | 48 | 60  |
| 63   | 84  | 77 | 30  |

**Exercise 1m**

|     |   |   |   |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 4   | 1 | 8 | 3 |
| 6   | 8 | 4 | 2 |
| A 8 | 9 | 7 | 3 |
| 4   | 6 | 3 | 4 |
| 9   | 4 | 4 | 8 |
| 2   | 1 | 7 | 5 |
| 3   | 5 | 7 | 0 |
| B 1 | 1 | 6 | 2 |
| 6   | 5 | 7 | 3 |
| 2   | 2 | 5 | 7 |

|   |    |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|----|
|   | 4  | 4  | 10 | 9  |
|   | 5  | 5  | 9  | 3  |
| C | 8  | 10 | 4  | 7  |
|   | 9  | 3  | 0  | 9  |
|   | 7  | 5  | 6  | 6  |
|   | 10 | 2  | 3  | 8  |
|   | 5  | 7  | 6  | 8  |
| D | 2  | 2  | 1  | 7  |
|   | 5  | 8  | 6  | 9  |
|   | 5  | 7  | 9  | 10 |
|   | 2  | 9  | 5  | 4  |
|   | 6  | 9  | 6  | 5  |
| E | 7  | 6  | 2  | 8  |
|   | 5  | 3  | 12 | 9  |
|   | 7  | 1  | 9  | 20 |

## Chapter Two Multiplication by Nikhilam

### Exercise 2a

|       |         |           |            |             |
|-------|---------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| 1. 13 | 7. 36   | 13. 97    | 19. 8889   | 25. 4996600 |
| 2. 06 | 8. 72   | 14. 8660  | 20. 61270  | 26. 876020  |
| 3. 64 | 9. 56   | 15. 6436  | 21. 72537  | 27. 546399  |
| 4. 58 | 10. 27  | 16. 1996  | 22. 645400 | 28. 635280  |
| 5. 12 | 11. 126 | 17. 69540 | 23. 29397  | 29. 7241593 |
| 6. 25 | 12. 574 | 18. 1362  | 24. 00008  | 30. 3333333 |

### Exercise 2b

|       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1. 72 | 3. 54 | 5. 63 | 7. 45 | 9. 81  |
| 2. 64 | 4. 56 | 6. 48 | 8. 49 | 10. 36 |

### Exercise 2c

|         |          |          |          |          |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. 9212 | 7. 9604  | 13. 9108 | 19. 9306 | 25. 9504 |
| 2. 8918 | 8. 9207  | 14. 9114 | 20. 9016 | 26. 7546 |
| 3. 8924 | 9. 9506  | 15. 9216 | 21. 9118 | 27. 9120 |
| 4. 9312 | 10. 9405 | 16. 9215 | 22. 8827 | 28. 8928 |
| 5. 9801 | 11. 9009 | 17. 8832 | 23. 8448 | 29. 8624 |
| 6. 9702 | 12. 9408 | 18. 9310 | 24. 7938 | 30. 8633 |

### Exercise 2d

|            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. 992012  | 11. 858141 | 21. 941168 |
| 2. 983060  | 12. 871254 | 22. 988027 |
| 3. 871128  | 13. 991008 | 23. 984048 |
| 4. 893312  | 14. 990021 | 24. 979038 |
| 5. 998001  | 15. 990025 | 25. 815184 |
| 6. 681318  | 16. 980100 | 26. 873250 |
| 7. 993012  | 17. 896400 | 27. 981070 |
| 8. 986049  | 18. 978121 | 28. 969168 |
| 9. 988035  | 19. 978021 | 29. 686624 |
| 10. 987042 | 20. 963070 | 30. 598800 |

### Exercise 2e

|        |        |        |        |         |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 1. 132 | 3. 154 | 5. 143 | 7. 165 | 9. 121  |
| 2. 144 | 4. 156 | 6. 168 | 8. 169 | 10. 150 |

### Exercise 2f

|           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 10812  | 11. 11445 | 21. 10918 |
| 2. 11118  | 12. 11128 | 22. 11227 |
| 3. 11124  | 13. 10908 | 23. 11648 |
| 4. 10712  | 14. 10914 | 24. 12138 |
| 5. 10201  | 15. 10816 | 25. 11845 |
| 6. 10302  | 16. 11550 | 26. 12480 |
| 7. 10404  | 17. 11232 | 27. 11555 |
| 8. 10807  | 18. 11555 | 28. 12463 |
| 9. 10506  | 19. 10706 | 29. 13668 |
| 10. 10920 | 20. 11016 | 30. 19998 |

### Exercise 2g

|         |          |          |          |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. 9603 | 8. 8645  | 15. 8556 | 22. 6336 |
| 2. 9021 | 9. 8835  | 16. 8930 | 23. 7154 |
| 3. 9409 | 10. 8184 | 17. 8544 | 24. 7663 |
| 4. 8820 | 11. 8463 | 18. 8910 | 25. 6958 |
| 5. 8742 | 12. 8280 | 19. 9024 | 26. 8352 |
| 6. 8736 | 13. 8360 | 20. 9025 | 27. 6076 |
| 7. 8455 | 14. 7524 | 21. 8342 | 28. 5742 |

**Exercise 2h**

|          |           |           |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 11021 | 8. 11336  | 15. 10404 | 22. 10609 |
| 2. 11330 | 9. 10920  | 16. 10506 | 23. 11016 |
| 3. 10712 | 10. 11025 | 17. 11128 | 24. 12096 |
| 4. 11130 | 11. 11766 | 18. 11440 | 25. 12566 |
| 5. 11660 | 12. 11445 | 19. 11865 | 26. 13770 |
| 6. 11340 | 13. 11872 | 20. 12360 | 27. 14847 |
| 7. 11118 | 14. 10914 | 21. 12064 | 28. 12036 |

**Exercise 2i**

|           |             |              |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. 9603   | 11. 11227   | 21. 1012027  |
| 2. 9120   | 12. 10807   | 22. 1025046  |
| 3. 9016   | 13. 995006  | 23. 1020096  |
| 4. 8827   | 14. 986045  | 24. 1035096  |
| 5. 7372   | 15. 989030  | 25. 99860024 |
| 6. 8550   | 16. 998001  | 26. 96720975 |
| 7. 10506  | 17. 989028  | 27. 98550286 |
| 8. 10920  | 18. 877242  | 28. 81317460 |
| 9. 10918  | 19. 1005006 | 29. 76874622 |
| 10. 11556 | 20. 1011028 | 30. 87963603 |

**Exercise 2j**

|           |              |                |
|-----------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. 9016   | 11. 11772    | 21. 1012027    |
| 2. 9603   | 12. 8556     | 22. 97840428   |
| 3. 10908  | 13. 995006   | 23. 86723975   |
| 4. 9025   | 14. 990024   | 24. 98950404   |
| 5. 11817  | 15. 1006008  | 25. 1117230    |
| 6. 13464  | 16. 1013040  | 26. 8536       |
| 7. 8924   | 17. 1010016  | 27. 9999100014 |
| 8. 11021  | 18. 1015050  | 28. 634365     |
| 9. 8928   | 19. 99940008 | 29. 1037070    |
| 10. 11235 | 20. 11556    | 30. 9999800001 |

**Chapter Three - Division****Exercise 3a**

|       |          |       |           |         |
|-------|----------|-------|-----------|---------|
| 1. 9  | 7. 13    | 13. 7 | 19. 3011  | 25. 601 |
| 2. 42 | 8. 110   | 14. 7 | 20. 412   | 26. 602 |
| 3. 12 | 9. 112   | 15. 8 | 21. 511   | 27. 713 |
| 4. 11 | 10. 511  | 16. 8 | 22. 32241 | 28. 812 |
| 5. 24 | 11. 3412 | 17. 9 | 23. 2110  | 29. 710 |
| 6. 14 | 12. 2133 | 18. 9 | 24. 32401 | 30. 311 |

**Exercise 3b**

|        |          |         |          |          |
|--------|----------|---------|----------|----------|
| 1. 1/1 | 7. 5/1   | 13. 2/1 | 19. 4/1  | 25. 8/1  |
| 2. 2/1 | 8. 3/1   | 14. 0/3 | 20. 5/6  | 26. 12/2 |
| 3. 2/1 | 9. 5/3   | 15. 0/1 | 21. 9/2  | 27. 8/1  |
| 4. 3/1 | 10. 4/2  | 16. 6/1 | 22. 8/5  | 28. 11/1 |
| 5. 5/1 | 11. 10/1 | 17. 2/2 | 23. 10/2 | 29. 0/2  |
| 6. 8/1 | 12. 0/2  | 18. 0/1 | 24. 5/4  | 30. 9/2  |

**Exercise 3c Division with remainders**

|           |            |            |             |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. 122/2  | 7. 1074/1  | 13. 31/3   | 19. 2150/1  | 25. 205    |
| 2. 422/1  | 8. 411/3   | 14. 420/4  | 20. 3558/2  | 26. 644/3  |
| 3. 1208/1 | 9. 1413/3  | 15. 884/3  | 21. 6492/1  | 27. 2930   |
| 4. 2073/2 | 10. 503/5  | 16. 326/5  | 22. 32266   | 28. 4188/1 |
| 5. 2443/1 | 11. 1775/1 | 17. 2413/2 | 23. 10755/2 | 29. 1311/3 |
| 6. 1032/1 | 12. 2242/2 | 18. 684/2  | 24. 45455   | 30. 292/4  |

**Exercise 3d Dividing by nine**

|         |          |          |           |            |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------|------------|
| 1. 12/3 | 7. 13/6  | 13. 45/7 | 19. 124/5 | 25. 1233/5 |
| 2. 13/4 | 8. 11/8  | 14. 55/8 | 20. 137/8 | 26. 1356/7 |
| 3. 15/7 | 9. 15/8  | 15. 68/8 | 21. 234/5 | 27. 4678/8 |
| 4. 13/5 | 10. 22/3 | 16. 67/8 | 22. 346/7 | 28. 1336/7 |
| 5. 16/6 | 11. 23/4 | 17. 25/7 | 23. 356/6 | 29. 2257/8 |
| 6. 11/4 | 12. 35/6 | 18. 57/7 | 24. 455/7 | 30. 8888/8 |

**Exercise 3e Nikhilam division**

|         |         |          |               |
|---------|---------|----------|---------------|
| 1. 2/6  | 6. 2/6  | 11. 2/7  | 16. 155/6     |
| 2. 3/7  | 7. 2/3  | 12. 6/7  | 17. 266/7     |
| 3. 12/5 | 8. 2/6  | 13. 4/6  | 18. 444/4     |
| 4. 12/6 | 9. 4/4  | 14. 3/4  | 19. 258/8     |
| 5. 1/6  | 10. 3/6 | 15. 11/1 | 20. 1/9 = 2/0 |



**Exercise 3f Nikhilam division**

|         |          |          |          |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. 1/25 | 6. 2/09  | 11. 1/78 | 16. 6/25 |
| 2. 1/38 | 7. 2/37  | 12. 2/18 | 17. 2/54 |
| 3. 1/30 | 8. 1/33  | 13. 1/36 | 18. 3/37 |
| 4. 1/63 | 9. 1/53  | 14. 5/41 | 19. 2/80 |
| 5. 1/70 | 10. 2/73 | 15. 1/45 | 20. 1/84 |

**Exercise 3g**

|         |          |          |          |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. 1/69 | 6. 2/69  | 11. 7/91 | 16. 2/28 |
| 2. 1/57 | 7. 4/50  | 12. 3/70 | 17. 3/84 |
| 3. 2/68 | 8. 2/63  | 13. 1/65 | 18. 2/84 |
| 4. 2/37 | 9. 3/77  | 14. 2/72 | 19. 2/83 |
| 5. 3/57 | 10. 2/68 | 15. 4/94 | 20. 4/83 |

**Exercise 3h Nikhilam division with any base**

|         |            |            |           |
|---------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. 1/33 | 6. 1/56    | 11. 1/4132 | 16. 1/446 |
| 2. 1/35 | 7. 1/332   | 12. 1/422  | 17. 1/28  |
| 3. 1/49 | 8. 1/368   | 13. 1/336  | 18. 1/261 |
| 4. 1/28 | 9. 1/3157  | 14. 1/662  |           |
| 5. 1/61 | 10. 1/4196 | 15. 1/305  |           |

**Exercise 3i Further practice with different bases**

|         |            |            |           |
|---------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. 2/36 | 6. 1/07    | 11. 1/2625 | 16. 1/335 |
| 2. 3/39 | 7. 1/175   | 12. 3/789  | 17. 1/242 |
| 3. 1/67 | 8. 2/433   | 13. 4/165  | 18. 1/436 |
| 4. 2/65 | 9. 2/2148  | 14. 1/754  |           |
| 5. 1/05 | 10. 1/2433 | 15. 1/645  |           |

**Chapter Four - Digital Roots****Exercise 4a**

|      |       |       |       |       |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. 5 | 9. 6  | 17. 5 | 25. 8 | 33. 4 |
| 2. 8 | 10. 2 | 18. 3 | 26. 6 | 34. 9 |
| 3. 3 | 11. 3 | 19. 1 | 27. 9 | 35. 2 |
| 4. 8 | 12. 5 | 20. 1 | 28. 2 | 36. 2 |
| 5. 6 | 13. 6 | 21. 6 | 29. 8 | 37. 3 |
| 6. 7 | 14. 5 | 22. 2 | 30. 4 | 38. 3 |
| 7. 9 | 15. 5 | 23. 5 | 31. 9 | 39. 8 |
| 8. 8 | 16. 5 | 24. 4 | 32. 1 | 40. 9 |

**Exercise 4b**

|      |       |       |       |       |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. 3 | 9. 6  | 17. 7 | 25. 7 | 33. 9 |
| 2. 6 | 10. 2 | 18. 6 | 26. 7 | 34. 9 |
| 3. 7 | 11. 6 | 19. 2 | 27. 5 | 35. 3 |
| 4. 2 | 12. 8 | 20. 3 | 28. 6 | 36. 1 |
| 5. 5 | 13. 4 | 21. 1 | 29. 1 | 37. 7 |
| 6. 2 | 14. 3 | 22. 4 | 30. 6 | 38. 3 |
| 7. 1 | 15. 3 | 23. 8 | 31. 9 | 39. 9 |
| 8. 6 | 16. 3 | 24. 8 | 32. 4 | 40. 3 |

**Chapter Five Vertically and Crosswise****Exercise 5a**

|         |         |          |          |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| 1. 372  | 11. 483 | 21. 364  | 31. 529  |
| 2. 231  | 12. 208 | 22. 476  | 32. 1456 |
| 3. 156  | 13. 247 | 23. 2091 | 33. 1216 |
| 4. 308  | 14. 378 | 24. 675  | 34. 1638 |
| 5. 416  | 15. 512 | 25. 546  | 35. 3763 |
| 6. 154  | 16. 273 | 26. 735  | 36. 5628 |
| 7. 420  | 17. 420 | 27. 848  | 37. 6825 |
| 8. 690  | 18. 312 | 28. 576  | 38. 110  |
| 9. 132  | 19. 836 | 29. 1003 | 39. 374  |
| 10. 144 | 20. 770 | 30. 630  | 40. 286  |

**Exercise 5b**

|         |         |            |          |         |
|---------|---------|------------|----------|---------|
| 1. 1472 | 5. £848 | 9. 1113    | 13. 1785 | 17. 960 |
| 2. 1104 | 6. 238  | 10. 336    | 14. 744  | 18. 350 |
| 3. 4452 | 7. 288  | 11. £30.72 | 15. 1344 |         |
| 4. 1176 | 8. 608  | 12. £952   | 16. 456  |         |

**Exercise 5c**

|        |          |           |           |            |
|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| 1. 48  | 9. 72    | 17. 900   | 25. 18066 | 33. 61023  |
| 2. 64  | 10. 52   | 18. 1082  | 26. 27060 | 34. 160060 |
| 3. 88  | 11. 246  | 19. 416   | 27. 5478  | 35. 306612 |
| 4. 75  | 12. 806  | 20. 1020  | 28. 20136 | 36. 187320 |
| 5. 123 | 13. 1536 | 21. 6482  | 29. 15964 | 37. 580779 |
| 6. 84  | 14. 666  | 22. 16050 | 30. 4356  | 38. 302701 |
| 7. 93  | 15. 646  | 23. 7323  | 31. 20046 | 39. 525928 |
| 8. 68  | 16. 420  | 24. 4092  | 32. 48638 | 40. 788904 |

**Exercise 5d**

|             |            |            |              |
|-------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. 402028   | 4. 922206  | 7. 562204  | 10. 34817848 |
| 2. 226464   | 5. 453612  | 8. 692160  | 11. 1111104  |
| 3. 12004542 | 6. 2615060 | 9. 2815623 | 12. 999999   |

**Exercise 5e** Vertically and crosswise for three-digit by three-digit numbers

|           |            |            |            |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. 14883  | 7. 91663   | 13. 35370  | 19. 7950   | 25. 23751  |
| 2. 23328  | 8. 150750  | 14. 165200 | 20. 25272  | 26. 119079 |
| 3. 44958  | 9. 221229  | 15. 189440 | 21. 66144  | 27. 184266 |
| 4. 105369 | 10. 263110 | 16. 10608  | 22. 26999  | 28. 378228 |
| 5. 57717  | 11. 128544 | 17. 20208  | 23. 226772 | 29. 93240  |
| 6. 33957  | 12. 85869  | 18. 13090  | 24. 95469  | 30. 19485  |

**Exercise 5f** Problems

|          |             |             |           |            |
|----------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| 1. 29160 | 4. £4081.75 | 7. £1124.50 | 10. 3000  | 13. 3564   |
| 2. 65280 | 5. 9288     | 8. £21.60   | 11. 10500 | 14. £52884 |
| 3. 62620 | 6. 7056     | 9. £109,200 | 12. 10201 | 15. £41.50 |

**Exercise 5g**

|        |         |         |           |
|--------|---------|---------|-----------|
| 1. 288 | 5. 264  | 9. 492  | 13. 48620 |
| 2. 286 | 6. 1280 | 10. 165 | 14. 80601 |
| 3. 484 | 7. 1071 | 11. 640 | 15. 33936 |
| 4. 273 | 8. 961  | 12. 600 | 16. 12322 |

**Chapter Six** Subtraction by Nikhilam**Exercise 6a**

|        |          |            |            |              |
|--------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. 14  | 7. 334   | 13. 5700   | 19. 03     | 25. 2110     |
| 2. 42  | 8. 154   | 14. 4993   | 20. 499983 | 26. 35960    |
| 3. 158 | 9. 160   | 15. 0999   | 21. 56996  | 27. 019970   |
| 4. 659 | 10. 101  | 16. 29899  | 22. 377000 | 28. 56992990 |
| 5. 280 | 11. 6795 | 17. 896996 | 23. 3000   | 29. 31918999 |
| 6. 328 | 12. 1033 | 18. 564    | 24. 88000  | 30. 5999500  |

**Exercise 6b**

|         |          |           |           |
|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 1334 | 6. 779   | 11. 18443 | 16. 34889 |
| 2. 3865 | 7. 1899  | 12. 18884 | 17. 45712 |
| 3. 1128 | 8. 2889  | 13. 8877  | 18. 28788 |
| 4. 3369 | 9. 3835  | 14. 38989 | 19. 3889  |
| 5. 1459 | 10. 2667 | 15. 3013  | 20. 58999 |

**Exercise 6c**

|         |          |           |           |
|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 2812 | 6. 3900  | 11. 17934 | 16. 59901 |
| 2. 1691 | 7. 472   | 12. 46891 | 17. 23943 |
| 3. 1895 | 8. 7910  | 13. 18135 | 18. 14123 |
| 4. 1850 | 9. 4657  | 14. 17110 | 19. 58851 |
| 5. 5697 | 10. 3694 | 15. 33910 | 20. 48891 |

**Exercise 6d**

|         |          |           |           |           |
|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 4467 | 8. 1286  | 15. 4005  | 22. 40784 | 29. 31459 |
| 2. 1132 | 9. 339   | 16. 4214  | 23. 40086 | 30. 346   |
| 3. 5156 | 10. 119  | 17. 21022 | 24. 33875 | 31. 30078 |
| 4. 6606 | 11. 3189 | 18. 33813 | 25. 22458 | 32. 63878 |
| 5. 3168 | 12. 1849 | 19. 20185 | 26. 42889 |           |
| 6. 6255 | 13. 2209 | 20. 3409  | 27. 41087 |           |
| 7. 2168 | 14. 5214 | 21. 34089 | 28. 41085 |           |

**Exercise 6e**

|           |            |            |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. 41542  | 6. 419754  | 11. 117802 | 16. 186049 |
| 2. 36883  | 7. 203086  | 12. 631939 | 17. 208646 |
| 3. 61782  | 8. 34148   | 13. 350534 | 18. 270336 |
| 4. 192860 | 9. 23457   | 14. 453998 | 19. 315907 |
| 5. 488843 | 10. 757346 | 15. 136712 | 20. 528216 |

**Exercise 6f**

|          |           |          |          |            |
|----------|-----------|----------|----------|------------|
| 1. £274  | 4. £29500 | 7. 193   | 10. 2784 | 13. 2129   |
| 2. 33234 | 5. 38 cm  | 8. £1288 | 11. 379  | 14. 129    |
| 3. 5561  | 6. 244    | 9. 636   | 12. £185 | 15. £12.58 |

**Chapter Seven** Vulgar Fractions**Exercise 7a**

|                  |                    |                    |                    |                     |                      |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. $\frac{1}{5}$ | 6. $\frac{1}{6}$   | 11. $\frac{1}{10}$ | 16. $\frac{1}{20}$ | 21. $\frac{5}{7}$   | 26. $\frac{13}{20}$  |
| 2. $\frac{1}{7}$ | 7. $\frac{2}{9}$   | 12. $\frac{4}{5}$  | 17. $\frac{3}{12}$ | 22. $\frac{9}{13}$  | 27. $\frac{7}{19}$   |
| 3. $\frac{2}{3}$ | 8. $\frac{3}{7}$   | 13. $\frac{5}{6}$  | 18. $\frac{6}{11}$ | 23. $\frac{6}{11}$  | 28. $\frac{4}{15}$   |
| 4. $\frac{3}{4}$ | 9. $\frac{9}{10}$  | 14. $\frac{4}{9}$  | 19. $\frac{2}{15}$ | 24. $\frac{8}{15}$  | 29. $\frac{3}{50}$   |
| 5. $\frac{3}{5}$ | 10. $\frac{7}{12}$ | 15. $\frac{3}{8}$  | 20. $\frac{7}{8}$  | 25. $\frac{10}{17}$ | 30. $\frac{17}{100}$ |

**Exercise 7b**

- |                    |                         |                            |
|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. one half        | 5. two thirds           | 9. five eightieths         |
| 2. three quarters  | 6. three fifths         | 10. one twentieth          |
| 3. four fifths     | 7. six sevenths         | 11. two sevenths           |
| 4. three eighths   | 8. three sixteenths     | 12. one eighth             |
| 13. seven eighths  | 19. eight elevenths     | 25. eleven nineteenths     |
| 14. two ninths     | 20. five twelfths       | 26. sixteen twenty-thirds  |
| 15. five ninths    | 21. eleven twelfths     | 27. seventeen twentieths   |
| 16. three tenths   | 22. twelve thirteenths  | 28. twenty-one fortieths   |
| 17. nine tenths    | 23. nine fourteenths    | 29. twenty-seven fiftieths |
| 18. four elevenths | 24. thirteen fifteenths | 30. seven hundredths       |

**Exercise 7c**

- |      |        |       |        |        |          |
|------|--------|-------|--------|--------|----------|
| 1. 2 | 6. 8   | 11. 2 | 16. 5  | 21. 25 | 26. 50   |
| 2. 3 | 7. 10  | 12. 4 | 17. 7  | 22. 11 | 27. 100  |
| 3. 4 | 8. 12  | 13. 9 | 18. 16 | 23. 29 | 28. 200  |
| 4. 5 | 9. 15  | 14. 8 | 19. 18 | 24. 32 | 29. 250  |
| 5. 6 | 10. 24 | 15. 3 | 20. 20 | 25. 36 | 30. 1000 |

**Exercise 7d**

- |                  |                   |                   |                    |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $\frac{3}{8}$ | 3. $\frac{7}{12}$ | 5. $\frac{7}{12}$ | 7. $\frac{7}{8}$   |
| 2. $\frac{3}{4}$ | 4. $\frac{4}{9}$  | 6. $\frac{5}{6}$  | 8. $\frac{16}{36}$ |

**Exercise 7e**

- |       |       |        |        |               |              |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. 6  | 6. 4  | 11. 12 | 16. 6  | 21. 7 apples  | 26. 100 m    |
| 2. 8  | 7. 10 | 12. 24 | 17. 25 | 22. 10 cm     | 27. 2 cakes  |
| 3. 50 | 8. 3  | 13. 4  | 18. 1  | 23. £2.00     | 28. £8.00    |
| 4. 2  | 9. 5  | 14. 20 | 19. 2  | 24. 4 pencils | 29. 2 plates |
| 5. 8  | 10. 7 | 15. 11 | 20. 9  | 25. 7 boys    | 30. 10p      |

**Exercise 7f**

- |               |                  |               |             |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. 15 marbles | 5. 6 days        | 9. 60 kg      | 13. 60 runs |
| 2. 10 marbles | 6. $\frac{1}{3}$ | 10. 10 pearls | 14. £6      |
| 3. 32 pages   | 7. $\frac{2}{3}$ | 11. 8 pearls  |             |
| 4. 9 miles    | 8. 20 kg         | 12. 2 ounces  |             |

**Exercise 7g**

- |                  |                   |                    |                    |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $\frac{2}{4}$ | 6. $\frac{2}{5}$  | 11. $\frac{4}{7}$  | 16. $\frac{2}{9}$  |
| 2. $\frac{2}{3}$ | 7. $\frac{3}{7}$  | 12. $\frac{6}{7}$  | 17. $\frac{6}{9}$  |
| 3. $\frac{8}{9}$ | 8. $\frac{7}{12}$ | 13. $\frac{4}{10}$ | 18. $\frac{4}{5}$  |
| 4. $\frac{3}{4}$ | 9. $\frac{4}{8}$  | 14. $\frac{2}{6}$  | 19. $\frac{7}{10}$ |
| 5. $\frac{3}{5}$ | 10. $\frac{7}{9}$ | 15. $\frac{4}{5}$  | 20. $\frac{2}{8}$  |

**Exercise 7h**

- |                  |                   |                    |                     |                     |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. $\frac{2}{4}$ | 5. $\frac{2}{16}$ | 9. $\frac{6}{8}$   | 13. $\frac{12}{16}$ | 17. $\frac{8}{16}$  |
| 2. $\frac{4}{4}$ | 6. $\frac{6}{8}$  | 10. $\frac{3}{8}$  | 14. $\frac{10}{16}$ | 18. $\frac{6}{8}$   |
| 3. $\frac{1}{4}$ | 7. $\frac{2}{4}$  | 11. $\frac{4}{16}$ | 15. $\frac{6}{16}$  | 19. $\frac{4}{16}$  |
| 4. $\frac{4}{8}$ | 8. $\frac{2}{8}$  | 12. $\frac{4}{8}$  | 16. $\frac{7}{8}$   | 20. $\frac{14}{16}$ |

**Exercise 7i**

- |                   |                   |                     |                     |                     |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. $\frac{2}{6}$  | 5. $\frac{4}{12}$ | 9. $\frac{6}{12}$   | 13. $\frac{10}{12}$ | 17. $\frac{5}{6}$   |
| 2. $\frac{6}{6}$  | 6. $\frac{8}{12}$ | 10. $\frac{3}{6}$   | 14. $\frac{2}{6}$   | 18. $\frac{4}{12}$  |
| 3. $\frac{4}{6}$  | 7. $\frac{4}{12}$ | 11. $\frac{8}{12}$  | 15. $\frac{12}{12}$ | 19. $\frac{12}{12}$ |
| 4. $\frac{2}{12}$ | 8. $\frac{2}{6}$  | 12. $\frac{12}{12}$ | 16. $\frac{3}{3}$   | 20. $\frac{2}{3}$   |



## Chapter Eight Decimal Fractions

### Exercise 8a

|       |        |        |         |         |
|-------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 1. 2  | 4. 11  | 7. 1   | 10. 23  | 13. 25  |
| 2. 5  | 5. 16  | 8. 12  | 11. 9   | 14. 34  |
| 3. 8  | 6. 19  | 9. 7   | 12. 19  | 15. 42  |
| 16. 2 | 19. 12 | 22. 23 | 25. 231 | 28. 305 |
| 17. 5 | 20. 35 | 23. 40 | 26. 99  | 29. 219 |
| 18. 8 | 21. 1  | 24. 70 | 27. 731 | 30. 42  |

### Exercise 8b

|                       |                           |  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| 1. two point three    | 6. nought point two       | 11. thirty-four point five                       |
| 2. four point four    | 7. three point two four   | 12. seventy-six point one                        |
| 3. one point seven    | 8. five point one eight   | 13. nine point two four                          |
| 4. nought point eight | 9. nine point six three   | 14. five hundred and sixty-seven point two three |
| 5. nought point four  | 10. two point nought five | 15. one point four nought seven                  |
| 16. 2.3               | 20. 1.05                  | 24. 604.2  |
| 17. 3.7               | 21. 62.3                  | 25. 0.403  |
| 18. 0.2               | 22. 50.3                  |  |
| 19. 5.67              | 23. 95.1                  |  |

### Exercise 8c

|         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. 3.2  | 11. 0.7 | 21. 8.1 | 31. 5.9 |
| 2. 8.5  | 12. 3.6 | 22. 4.5 | 32. 3.4 |
| 3. 4.1  | 13. 9.3 | 23. 6.5 | 33. 5.3 |
| 4. 4.8  | 14. 9.7 | 24. 8.9 | 34. 6.6 |
| 5. 4.2  | 15. 8.9 | 25. 5.5 | 35. 9.7 |
| 6. 4.7  | 16. 3.9 | 26. 5.8 | 36. 4.9 |
| 7. 9.9  | 17. 7.3 | 27. 7.9 | 37. 5.6 |
| 8. 5.8  | 18. 1.9 | 28. 8.2 | 38. 6.6 |
| 9. 6.2  | 19. 9.9 | 29. 6.9 | 39. 7.8 |
| 10. 6.8 | 20. 6.8 | 30. 7.6 | 40. 7.9 |

## Exercise 8d

|         |         |          |          |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| 1. 3.0  | 11. 4.8 | 21. 5.2  | 31. 14.0 |
| 2. 6.1  | 12. 9.6 | 22. 7.6  | 32. 13.2 |
| 3. 8.7  | 13. 8.5 | 23. 5.1  | 33. 15.5 |
| 4. 8.5  | 14. 8.1 | 24. 6.6  | 34. 12.0 |
| 5. 5.0  | 15. 7.4 | 25. 12.7 | 35. 10.0 |
| 6. 7.8  | 16. 7.2 | 26. 13.7 | 36. 10.0 |
| 7. 6.3  | 17. 6.0 | 27. 13.8 | 37. 10.0 |
| 8. 6.8  | 18. 9.4 | 28. 11.2 | 38. 13.4 |
| 9. 9.0  | 19. 9.3 | 29. 15.9 | 39. 19.6 |
| 10. 6.2 | 20. 5.5 | 30. 18.6 | 40. 11.2 |

### Exercise 8e Column addition

|         |         |          |           |            |              |
|---------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| 1. 8.0  | 6. 9.9  | 11. 5.0  | 16. 15.12 | 21. 1.13   | 26. 1200.521 |
| 2. 7.8  | 7. 8.0  | 12. 2.3  | 17. 113.4 | 22. 1.466  | 27. 177.64   |
| 3. 8.1  | 8. 7.8  | 13. 6.6  | 18. 180.1 | 23. 14.593 | 28. 225.36   |
| 4. 8.8  | 9. 9.2  | 14. 9.9  | 19. 60.9  | 24. 9.57   | 29. 38.444   |
| 5. 10.0 | 10. 8.9 | 15. 22.5 | 20. 120.2 | 25. 1213.9 | 30. 61.167   |

### Exercise 8f Simple subtraction

|         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. 7.1  | 11. 1.0 | 21. 0.2 | 31. 1.1 |
| 2. 2.1  | 12. 0.2 | 22. 0.2 | 32. 2.4 |
| 3. 1.1  | 13. 3.6 | 23. 0.5 | 33. 2.3 |
| 4. 1.0  | 14. 6.3 | 24. 5.2 | 34. 5.0 |
| 5. 0.4  | 15. 4.4 | 25. 1.5 | 35. 1.2 |
| 6. 2.5  | 16. 3.0 | 26. 5.0 | 36. 5.4 |
| 7. 1.4  | 17. 4.6 | 27. 3.4 | 37. 5.8 |
| 8. 1.3  | 18. 0.4 | 28. 1.0 | 38. 4.2 |
| 9. 2.1  | 19. 8.1 | 29. 1.5 | 39. 8.7 |
| 10. 1.6 | 20. 4.1 | 30. 0.0 | 40. 2.1 |

### Exercise 8g

|         |         |        |          |
|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| 1. 10.4 | 4. 12.7 | 7. 7.2 | 10. 17.3 |
| 2. 5.1  | 5. 3.6  | 8. 8.2 | 11. 4.2  |
| 3. 7.3  | 6. 4.5  | 9. 1.1 | 12. 13.3 |

**Exercise 8h Nikhilam subtraction**

|         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. 0.8  | 11. 1.7 | 21. 1.2 | 31. 0.7 |
| 2. 1.9  | 12. 3.4 | 22. 0.6 | 32. 0.7 |
| 3. 1.5  | 13. 0.6 | 23. 2.6 | 33. 1.5 |
| 4. 0.4  | 14. 4.4 | 24. 4.6 | 34. 0.4 |
| 5. 2.3  | 15. 1.6 | 25. 1.9 | 35. 4.9 |
| 6. 4.8  | 16. 2.5 | 26. 2.5 | 36. 4.8 |
| 7. 4.9  | 17. 1.7 | 27. 2.9 | 37. 1.7 |
| 8. 4.5  | 18. 2.7 | 28. 2.9 | 38. 5.4 |
| 9. 3.5  | 19. 1.2 | 29. 1.5 | 39. 4.8 |
| 10. 6.7 | 20. 5.9 | 30. 6.7 | 40. 4.6 |

**Exercise 8i Nikhilam subtraction**

|          |           |           |            |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| 1. 12.75 | 7. 1.095  | 13. 0.168 | 19. 1.086  | 25. 7.977 |
| 2. 6.43  | 8. 1.679  | 14. 0.192 | 20. 0.288  | 26. 9.74  |
| 3. 10.84 | 9. 13.64  | 15. 2.366 | 21. 7.658  |           |
| 4. 1.856 | 10. 1.566 | 16. 1.208 | 22. 11.778 |           |
| 5. 0.884 | 11. 18.87 | 17. 0.118 | 23. 3.922  |           |
| 6. 12.59 | 12. 1.676 | 18. 29.03 | 24. 8.808  |           |

**Exercise 8j Multiplication**

|          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. 6.3   | 11. 7.2  | 21. 20.4 | 31. 18.9 |
| 2. 9.6   | 12. 65.1 | 22. 11.2 | 32. 32.4 |
| 3. 10.5  | 13. 10.5 | 23. 41.6 | 33. 15.6 |
| 4. 18.6  | 14. 40.8 | 24. 25.2 | 34. 15.4 |
| 5. 22.4  | 15. 22.4 | 25. 30.1 | 35. 69.6 |
| 6. 19.0  | 16. 48.6 | 26. 54.6 | 36. 60.8 |
| 7. 37.2  | 17. 16.0 | 27. 47.0 | 37. 15.2 |
| 8. 25.2  | 18. 38.5 | 28. 42.6 | 38. 65.6 |
| 9. 36.5  | 19. 32.8 | 29. 34.4 | 39. 50.4 |
| 10. 24.0 | 20. 6.0  | 30. 21.6 | 40. 22.4 |

**Exercise 8k**

|          |           |            |            |
|----------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1. 1.10  | 11. 3.69  | 21. 64.02  | 31. 3.44   |
| 2. 1.26  | 12. 7.70  | 22. 138.24 | 32. 14.10  |
| 3. 1.12  | 13. 10.08 | 23. 306.18 | 33. 392.7  |
| 4. 1.70  | 14. 13.02 | 24. 93.6   | 34. 219.69 |
| 5. 1.41  | 15. 14.72 | 25. 448.96 | 35. 25.69  |
| 6. 2.44  | 16. 29.76 | 26. 160.20 | 36. 3.04   |
| 7. 3.65  | 17. 53.20 | 27. 249.97 | 37. 5.66   |
| 8. 3.96  | 18. 70.74 | 28. 126.36 | 38. 66.85  |
| 9. 5.67  | 19. 15.36 | 29. 266.80 | 39. 127.75 |
| 10. 3.04 | 20. 8.90  | 30. 272.37 | 40. 5503.8 |

**Exercise 8l**

|          |         |            |           |
|----------|---------|------------|-----------|
| 1. 20    | 6. 12.3 | 11. 7      | 16. 10.2  |
| 2. 340   | 7. 125  | 12. 99     | 17. 239   |
| 3. 2340  | 8. 34   | 13. 12.34  | 18. 20.05 |
| 4. 23.4  | 9. 45   | 14. 7654.5 | 19. 1.45  |
| 5. 744.4 | 10. 5   | 15. 457    | 20. 0.04  |

**Exercise 8m**

|          |           |           |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 200   | 6. 1123.4 | 11. 6     | 16. 1250  |
| 2. 3400  | 7. 1257.7 | 12. 230   | 17. 5630  |
| 3. 23400 | 8. 348.7  | 13. 30    | 18. 426.4 |
| 4. 231.4 | 9. 451    | 14. 76545 | 19. 14.5  |
| 5. 744.4 | 10. 55.4  | 15. 4570  | 20. 0.4   |

**Exercise 8n**

|         |         |            |            |
|---------|---------|------------|------------|
| 1. 6    | 6. 5.87 | 11. 0.05   | 16. 0.05   |
| 2. 34   | 7. 8.74 | 12. 2.377  | 17. 0.04   |
| 3. 234  | 8. 6.5  | 13. 0.126  | 18. 3.809  |
| 4. 40   | 9. 3.4  | 14. 48.541 | 19. 0.0001 |
| 5. 1.23 | 10. 0.3 | 15. 4.03   | 20. 0.0564 |

### Exercise 8p

|           |            |            |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. 3      | 6. 4.657   | 11. 0.65   | 16. 0.195  |
| 2. 34     | 7. 8.7901  | 12. 0.571  | 17. 0.053  |
| 3. 2.343  | 8. 2.373   | 13. 0.286  | 18. 0.008  |
| 4. 5.463  | 9. 0.561   | 14. 7.6545 | 19. 0.0056 |
| 5. 54.632 | 10. 0.7687 | 15. 0.045  | 20. 0.0009 |

### Exercise 8q

|        |          |         |           |           |
|--------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 1.2 | 7. 1.3   | 13. 0.8 | 19. 3.171 | 25. 0.602 |
| 2. 2.4 | 8. 1.03  | 14. 0.5 | 20. 4.06  | 26. 0.117 |
| 3. 2.2 | 9. 1.07  | 15. 1.7 | 21. 0.557 | 27. 0.104 |
| 4. 2.3 | 10. 1.02 | 16. 1.2 | 22. 3.156 | 28. 0.286 |
| 5. 1.0 | 11. 3.23 | 17. 2.1 | 23. 2.13  | 29. 0.710 |
| 6. 4.3 | 12. 2.13 | 18. 0.5 | 24. 3.056 | 30. 75.1  |

### Exercise 8r Writing money

|          |          |          |           |            |
|----------|----------|----------|-----------|------------|
| 1. £1.50 | 4. £3.12 | 7. £2.03 | 10. £2.10 | 13. £1.05  |
| 2. £1.40 | 5. £1.07 | 8. £5.60 | 11. £2.30 | 14. £2.07  |
| 3. £1.15 | 6. £1.08 | 9. £5.06 | 12. £1.01 | 15. £10.90 |

### Exercise 8s Money problems

|           |            |            |           |
|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. £12.66 | 4. £11.75  | 7. £3.25   | 10. £5.53 |
| 2. £3.00  | 5. £57.75  | 8. £206.00 |           |
| 3. £6.15  | 6. £149.67 | 9. £2.66   |           |

## Chapter 9 The Meaning of Numbers

### Exercise 9a Products

|       |        |        |         |         |         |
|-------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. 6  | 6. 49  | 11. 56 | 16. 99  | 21. 32  | 26. 7   |
| 2. 20 | 7. 36  | 12. 12 | 17. 0   | 22. 100 | 27. 19  |
| 3. 24 | 8. 24  | 13. 21 | 18. 60  | 23. 800 | 28. 257 |
| 4. 42 | 9. 9   | 14. 48 | 19. 26  | 24. 60  | 29. 1   |
| 5. 0  | 10. 55 | 15. 96 | 20. 100 | 25. 12  | 30. 38  |

### Exercise 9b Each number to be written as the product of two factors. Products are shown.

|       |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. 4  | 6. 8   | 11. 36 | 16. 72 | 21. 50 | 26. 5  |
| 2. 6  | 7. 10  | 12. 30 | 17. 45 | 22. 32 | 27. 7  |
| 3. 9  | 8. 24  | 13. 25 | 18. 56 | 23. 35 | 28. 11 |
| 4. 18 | 9. 16  | 14. 40 | 19. 64 | 24. 60 | 29. 13 |
| 5. 22 | 10. 12 | 15. 55 | 20. 28 | 25. 3  | 30. 19 |

### Exercise 9c Listing factors

|                  |                  |                   |                   |                    |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $1 \times 6$  | 6. $1 \times 14$ | 10. $1 \times 18$ | 15. $1 \times 16$ | 18. $1 \times 35$  |
| $2 \times 3$     | $2 \times 7$     | $2 \times 9$      | $2 \times 8$      | $5 \times 7$       |
|                  |                  | $3 \times 6$      | $4 \times 4$      |                    |
| 2. $1 \times 8$  | 7. $1 \times 12$ |                   |                   | 19. $1 \times 36$  |
| $2 \times 4$     | $2 \times 6$     | 11. $1 \times 21$ | 16. $1 \times 26$ | $2 \times 18$      |
|                  | $3 \times 4$     | $3 \times 7$      | $2 \times 13$     | $3 \times 12$      |
| 3. $1 \times 9$  |                  |                   |                   | $4 \times 9$       |
| $3 \times 3$     | 8. $1 \times 7$  | 12. $1 \times 33$ | 17. $1 \times 30$ | $6 \times 6$       |
|                  |                  | $3 \times 11$     | $2 \times 15$     |                    |
| 4. $1 \times 10$ | 9. $1 \times 20$ |                   | $3 \times 10$     | 20. $1 \times 100$ |
| $2 \times 5$     | $2 \times 10$    | 13. $1 \times 11$ | $5 \times 6$      | $2 \times 50$      |
|                  | $4 \times 5$     |                   |                   | $4 \times 25$      |
| 5. $1 \times 15$ |                  | 14. $1 \times 5$  |                   | $5 \times 20$      |
| $3 \times 5$     |                  |                   |                   | $10 \times 10$     |



**Exercise 9d** The Sieve of Eratosthanes

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10  |
| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20  |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30  |
| 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40  |
| 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50  |
| 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60  |
| 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70  |
| 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80  |
| 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90  |
| 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 |

The prime numbers to 100 are:

1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 37, 41, 43, 47, 53, 59, 61, 67, 71, 73, 79, 83, 89, 97.

**Exercise 9e** Dividing by two

- |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. 10  | 6. 8   | 11. 21 | 16. 16 |
| 2. 25  | 7. 13  | 12. 33 | 17. 27 |
| 3. 100 | 8. 31  | 13. 42 | 18. 36 |
| 4. 12  | 9. 24  | 14. 23 | 19. 49 |
| 5. 15  | 10. 32 | 15. 44 | 20. 51 |

**Exercise 9f** Problems

- |                                   |                  |          |           |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 24                             | 7. odd           | 11. 8    | 16. even  |
| 2. 2                              | 8. $1 \times 50$ | 12. 24   | 17. odd   |
| 3. even                           | $2 \times 25$    |          |           |
|                                   | $5 \times 10$    | 13. even | 18. even  |
| 4. 3                              | 9. 38            | 14. even | 19. 46    |
| 5. 60                             | 10. 29           | 15. odd  | 20. right |
| 6. 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34 |                  |          |           |

**Exercise 9g** Multiples

- |  |                               |                          |                         |
|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30           | 6. 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32     |                          |                         |
| 2. 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100       | 7. 48, 56, 64, 72, 80, 88, 96 |                          |                         |
| 3. 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60 | 8. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27         |                          |                         |
| 4. 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30    | 9. 9, 18, 27, 36, 45          |                          |                         |
| 5. 14, 21, 28, 35, 42                            | 10. 48, 54, 60, 66, 72        |                          |                         |
| 11. 14, 16                                       | 16. 200, 250                  | 21. 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24 | 26. 15, 25, 35<br>or 28 |
| 12. 27, 30                                       | 17. 120, 140                  | 22. 12, 24 or 36, etc    | 27. 30                  |
| 13. 50, 55                                       | 18. 48, 54                    | 23. 30 or 60, etc        | 28. 6, 12 or 18,<br>etc |
| 14. 36, 42                                       | 19. 25, 20                    | 24. 15                   | 29. 6                   |
| 15. 72, 81                                       | 20. 64, 80                    | 25. 30                   | 30. 12                  |

**Exercise 9h** Multiplying by 10

- |        |        |          |           |           |
|--------|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 20  | 5. 300 | 9. 480   | 13. 8020  | 17. 54090 |
| 2. 50  | 6. 160 | 10. 640  | 14. 4060  | 18. 76540 |
| 3. 210 | 7. 260 | 11. 4220 | 15. 880   | 19. 12980 |
| 4. 240 | 8. 620 | 12. 6600 | 16. 32210 | 20. 10020 |

**Exercise 9i** Dividing by 10

- |      |       |         |           |           |
|------|-------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 4 | 5. 9  | 9. 60   | 13. 450   | 17. 53540 |
| 2. 6 | 6. 34 | 10. 79  | 14. 400   | 18. 5600  |
| 3. 1 | 7. 26 | 11. 567 | 15. 234   | 19. 76758 |
| 4. 8 | 8. 53 | 12. 665 | 16. 65647 | 20. 90008 |

**Exercise 9j** Multiplying decimals by 10

- |        |        |         |           |           |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 7.5 | 5. 8.8 | 9. 67   | 13. 567   | 17. 12.34 |
| 2. 4.6 | 6. 34  | 10. 8   | 14. 900   | 18. 20.67 |
| 3. 1.1 | 7. 59  | 11. 321 | 15. 568   | 19. 452.4 |
| 4. 4.9 | 8. 51  | 12. 416 | 16. 213.2 | 20. 760.1 |

## Chapter Ten Vinculums

### Exercise 10a Adding 10

|       |         |          |          |            |
|-------|---------|----------|----------|------------|
| 1. 45 | 7. 253  | 13. 708  | 19. 2323 | 25. 10302  |
| 2. 72 | 8. 541  | 14. 802  | 20. 4546 | 26. 34528  |
| 3. 90 | 9. 886  | 15. 609  | 21. 7980 | 27. 40070  |
| 4. 31 | 10. 544 | 16. 405  | 22. 4010 | 28. 78701  |
| 5. 56 | 11. 688 | 17. 202  | 23. 6801 | 29. 13005  |
| 6. 87 | 12. 310 | 18. 1008 | 24. 4405 | 30. 100000 |

### Exercise 10b Subtracting 10

|       |         |         |          |           |
|-------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 40 | 7. 636  | 13. 496 | 19. 4332 | 25. 2995  |
| 2. 24 | 8. 302  | 14. 691 | 20. 9776 | 26. 40491 |
| 3. 66 | 9. 647  | 15. 793 | 21. 5420 | 27. 33993 |
| 4. 2  | 10. 866 | 16. 699 | 22. 3391 | 28. 49990 |
| 5. 39 | 11. 670 | 17. 194 | 23. 5592 | 29. 65694 |
| 6. 87 | 12. 223 | 18. 92  | 24. 4291 | 30. 9999  |

### Exercise 10c Adding 100

|         |          |          |          |            |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|------------|
| 1. 434  | 7. 1087  | 13. 186  | 19. 4088 | 25. 87968  |
| 2. 556  | 8. 1772  | 14. 154  | 20. 7041 | 26. 55050  |
| 3. 229  | 9. 5974  | 15. 122  | 21. 8000 | 27. 12345  |
| 4. 886  | 10. 1100 | 16. 1879 | 22. 2021 | 28. 11111  |
| 5. 984  | 11. 2220 | 17. 1111 | 23. 6099 | 29. 77099  |
| 6. 1020 | 12. 3757 | 18. 1045 | 24. 6042 | 30. 100000 |

### Exercise 10d Subtracting 100

|        |         |           |          |           |
|--------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 200 | 7. 554  | 13. 5363  | 19. 4987 | 25. 19900 |
| 2. 800 | 8. 21   | 14. 3311  | 20. 2921 | 26. 68696 |
| 3. 100 | 9. 40   | 15. 6666  | 21. 943  | 27. 43151 |
| 4. 400 | 10. 479 | 16. 98665 | 22. 5981 | 28. 69900 |
| 5. 681 | 11. 544 | 17. 2922  | 23. 3911 | 29. 9999  |
| 6. 547 | 12. 1   | 18. 3910  | 24. 1959 | 30. 9900  |

### Exercise 10e Adding 20

|       |         |          |          |           |
|-------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. 66 | 7. 86   | 13. 933  | 19. 5698 | 25. 100   |
| 2. 92 | 8. 99   | 14. 652  | 20. 9125 | 26. 110   |
| 3. 38 | 9. 24   | 15. 136  | 21. 6941 | 27. 410   |
| 4. 56 | 10. 532 | 16. 728  | 22. 5555 | 28. 500   |
| 5. 70 | 11. 643 | 17. 982  | 23. 1020 | 29. 216   |
| 6. 43 | 12. 767 | 18. 1144 | 24. 5360 | 30. 23315 |

### Exercise 10f Mixed practice

|        |         |          |          |
|--------|---------|----------|----------|
| 1. 33  | 11. 156 | 21. 600  | 31. 6858 |
| 2. 35  | 12. 785 | 22. 334  | 32. 9712 |
| 3. 255 | 13. 443 | 23. 531  | 33. 4000 |
| 4. 8   | 14. 730 | 24. 342  | 34. 6220 |
| 5. 54  | 15. 535 | 25. 645  | 35. 1911 |
| 6. 62  | 16. 159 | 26. 687  | 36. 8088 |
| 7. 87  | 17. 900 | 27. 512  | 37. 4966 |
| 8. 72  | 18. 704 | 28. 1012 | 38. 432  |
| 9. 48  | 19. 860 | 29. 87   | 39. 2086 |
| 10. 35 | 20. 804 | 30. 721  | 40. 2000 |

### Exercise 10g Copy and complete

|                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. $7 = 10 - 3 = 1\bar{3}$   | 11. $89 = 90 - 1 = 9\bar{1}$ |
| 2. $8 = 10 - 2 = 1\bar{2}$   | 12. $49 = 50 - 1 = 5\bar{1}$ |
| 3. $6 = 10 - 4 = 1\bar{4}$   | 13. $26 = 30 - 4 = 3\bar{4}$ |
| 4. $5 = 10 - 5 = 1\bar{5}$   | 14. $47 = 50 - 3 = 5\bar{3}$ |
| 5. $19 = 20 - 1 = 2\bar{1}$  | 15. $58 = 60 - 2 = 6\bar{2}$ |
| 6. $36 = 40 - 4 = 4\bar{4}$  | 16. $28 = 30 - 2 = 3\bar{2}$ |
| 7. $48 = 50 - 2 = 5\bar{2}$  | 17. $39 = 40 - 1 = 4\bar{1}$ |
| 8. $29 = 30 - 1 = 3\bar{1}$  | 18. $77 = 80 - 3 = 8\bar{3}$ |
| 9. $58 = 60 - 2 = 6\bar{2}$  | 19. $37 = 40 - 3 = 4\bar{3}$ |
| 10. $27 = 30 - 3 = 3\bar{3}$ | 20. $68 = 70 - 2 = 7\bar{2}$ |

**Exercise 10h** Copy and complete

- |                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. $1\bar{3} = 10 - 3 = 7$   | 11. $2\bar{1} = 20 - 1 = 19$ |
| 2. $2\bar{7} = 20 - 7 = 13$  | 12. $9\bar{1} = 90 - 1 = 89$ |
| 3. $3\bar{8} = 30 - 8 = 22$  | 13. $6\bar{4} = 60 - 4 = 56$ |
| 4. $4\bar{9} = 40 - 9 = 31$  | 14. $2\bar{3} = 20 - 3 = 17$ |
| 5. $5\bar{6} = 50 - 6 = 44$  | 15. $5\bar{8} = 50 - 8 = 42$ |
| 6. $7\bar{8} = 70 - 8 = 62$  | 16. $6\bar{8} = 60 - 8 = 52$ |
| 7. $9\bar{3} = 90 - 3 = 87$  | 17. $7\bar{3} = 70 - 3 = 67$ |
| 8. $8\bar{1} = 80 - 1 = 79$  | 18. $8\bar{3} = 80 - 3 = 77$ |
| 9. $9\bar{7} = 90 - 7 = 83$  | 19. $7\bar{1} = 70 - 1 = 69$ |
| 10. $8\bar{4} = 80 - 4 = 76$ | 20. $6\bar{3} = 60 - 3 = 57$ |

**Exercise 10i** Changing units digits into vinculum numbers

- |               |                |                |                |                |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. $3\bar{3}$ | 7. $2\bar{4}$  | 13. $3\bar{4}$ | 19. $5\bar{4}$ | 25. $6\bar{5}$ |
| 2. $4\bar{1}$ | 8. $3\bar{4}$  | 14. $5\bar{2}$ | 20. $9\bar{3}$ | 26. $4\bar{1}$ |
| 3. $3\bar{2}$ | 9. $8\bar{3}$  | 15. $6\bar{4}$ | 21. $6\bar{1}$ | 27. $6\bar{3}$ |
| 4. $2\bar{3}$ | 10. $9\bar{2}$ | 16. $3\bar{5}$ | 22. $2\bar{1}$ | 28. $3\bar{1}$ |
| 5. $8\bar{1}$ | 11. $5\bar{1}$ | 17. $5\bar{3}$ | 23. $7\bar{1}$ | 29. $4\bar{2}$ |
| 6. $2\bar{2}$ | 12. $9\bar{1}$ | 18. $4\bar{3}$ | 24. $7\bar{4}$ | 30. $1\bar{1}$ |

**Exercise 10j** Changing numbers back to their ordinary form.

- |       |        |        |        |         |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 1. 32 | 9. 36  | 17. 78 | 25. 37 | 33. 287 |
| 2. 18 | 10. 49 | 18. 66 | 26. 26 | 34. 765 |
| 3. 2  | 11. 28 | 19. 75 | 27. 57 | 35. 479 |
| 4. 47 | 12. 46 | 20. 89 | 28. 76 | 36. 156 |
| 5. 88 | 13. 65 | 21. 55 | 29. 42 | 37. 448 |
| 6. 35 | 14. 29 | 22. 69 | 30. 59 | 38. 638 |
| 7. 45 | 15. 38 | 23. 25 | 31. 68 | 39. 386 |
| 8. 48 | 16. 58 | 24. 67 | 32. 77 | 40. 228 |

**Exercise 10k** Changing the tens digit into a vinculum number.

- |                |                  |                  |                  |                 |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. $4\bar{2}1$ | 7. $6\bar{4}2$   | 13. $54\bar{1}3$ | 19. $2\bar{2}4$  | 25. $1\bar{1}3$ |
| 2. $3\bar{3}8$ | 8. $4\bar{3}1$   | 14. $13\bar{2}0$ | 20. $21\bar{3}3$ | 26. $1\bar{2}4$ |
| 3. $7\bar{1}0$ | 9. $24\bar{1}1$  | 15. $44\bar{4}1$ | 21. $33\bar{4}4$ | 27. $1\bar{3}4$ |
| 4. $3\bar{4}1$ | 10. $12\bar{3}0$ | 16. $45\bar{4}2$ | 22. $25\bar{1}5$ | 28. $1\bar{1}1$ |
| 5. $6\bar{2}2$ | 11. $34\bar{4}1$ | 17. $11\bar{2}2$ | 23. $3\bar{2}2$  | 29. $1\bar{2}0$ |
| 6. $5\bar{1}3$ | 12. $44\bar{2}2$ | 18. $21\bar{3}3$ | 24. $5\bar{4}1$  | 30. $1\bar{1}0$ |

**Exercise 10l** Change each tens vinculum digit back into an ordinary number.

- |        |         |          |           |          |
|--------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|
| 1. 373 | 7. 898  | 13. 1195 | 19. 12081 | 25. 193  |
| 2. 481 | 8. 786  | 14. 4291 | 20. 5465  | 26. 65   |
| 3. 692 | 9. 284  | 15. 8663 | 21. 6666  | 27. 56   |
| 4. 457 | 10. 372 | 16. 7589 | 22. 65392 | 28. 7083 |
| 5. 272 | 11. 683 | 17. 5390 | 23. 70684 | 29. 6688 |
| 6. 676 | 12. 771 | 18. 3272 | 24. 54396 | 30. 1091 |

**Exercise 10m** Change each vinculum digit back into an ordinary number.

- |         |          |           |            |            |
|---------|----------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1. 3929 | 7. 1929  | 13. 8392  | 19. 36327  | 25. 181822 |
| 2. 4837 | 8. 3718  | 14. 23716 | 20. 49229  | 26. 392931 |
| 3. 916  | 9. 4949  | 15. 20809 | 21. 41718  | 27. 300809 |
| 4. 3607 | 10. 3636 | 16. 30647 | 22. 504937 | 28. 160910 |
| 5. 4938 | 11. 2727 | 17. 55281 | 23. 37092  | 29. 574555 |
| 6. 5746 | 12. 6949 | 18. 46282 | 24. 290911 | 30. 8217   |



**Exercise 10n** Changing digits which are more than five into vinculum numbers

- |                      |                       |                               |                         |                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. $4\bar{2}2$       | 7. $4\bar{3}3\bar{2}$ | 13. $4\bar{1}2\bar{2}\bar{2}$ | 19. $11\bar{2}2\bar{4}$ | 25. $2\bar{3}3\bar{4}$  |
| 2. $2\bar{1}3$       | 8. $2\bar{3}3\bar{3}$ | 14. $5\bar{2}11\bar{1}$       | 20. $33\bar{4}2\bar{2}$ | 26. $35\bar{2}$         |
| 3. $4\bar{3}3$       | 9. $3\bar{2}1\bar{1}$ | 15. $4\bar{3}2\bar{1}0$       | 21. $3\bar{2}12\bar{1}$ | 27. $3\bar{1}2\bar{2}1$ |
| 4. $2\bar{3}\bar{1}$ | 10. $5\bar{4}45$      | 16. $3\bar{2}11\bar{4}$       | 22. $3\bar{3}4\bar{4}1$ | 28. $3\bar{3}4\bar{2}4$ |
| 5. $3\bar{3}\bar{3}$ | 11. $4\bar{2}21$      | 17. $3\bar{3}32\bar{4}$       | 23. $5\bar{1}2\bar{3}2$ | 29. $2252\bar{2}$       |
| 6. $4\bar{1}\bar{4}$ | 12. $352\bar{2}$      | 18. $2\bar{1}4\bar{2}2$       | 24. $34\bar{2}3\bar{1}$ | 30. $45\bar{4}1\bar{1}$ |

**Exercise 10p** Adding and subtracting vinculum numbers

- |               |               |               |        |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| 1. $\bar{5}$  | 11. $\bar{2}$ | 21. $\bar{9}$ | 31. 5  |
| 2. $\bar{2}$  | 12. $\bar{3}$ | 22. $\bar{4}$ | 32. 6  |
| 3. $\bar{4}$  | 13. $\bar{5}$ | 23. $\bar{6}$ | 33. 5  |
| 4. $\bar{7}$  | 14. $\bar{1}$ | 24. $\bar{3}$ | 34. 2  |
| 5. $\bar{3}$  | 15. $\bar{2}$ | 25. $\bar{8}$ | 35. 4  |
| 6. $\bar{6}$  | 16. $\bar{3}$ | 26. $\bar{4}$ | 36. 5  |
| 7. $\bar{6}$  | 17. $\bar{3}$ | 27. $\bar{7}$ | 37. 1  |
| 8. $\bar{6}$  | 18. $\bar{4}$ | 28. $\bar{9}$ | 38. 0  |
| 9. $\bar{6}$  | 19. 0         | 29. 0         | 39. 8  |
| 10. $\bar{8}$ | 20. $\bar{2}$ | 30. $\bar{1}$ | 40. 13 |

**Chapter 11 Algebra**

- |         |            |                  |
|---------|------------|------------------|
| 1. 25   | 11. 235    | 21. 5319034534   |
| 2. 95   | 12. 2230   | 22. 125          |
| 3. 18   | 13. 5553   | 23. 1445193      |
| 4. 933  | 14. 999    | 24. 323540013    |
| 5. 74   | 15. 20153  | 25. 5000500      |
| 6. 75   | 16. 4135   | 26. 9999         |
| 7. 505  | 17. 850    | 27. 12358        |
| 8. 408  | 18. 053    | 28. 987654321    |
| 9. 9030 | 19. 412499 | 29. 200000000002 |
| 10. 232 | 20. 39432  | 30. 435435435435 |

**Exercise 11c**

- |        |         |        |         |
|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| 1. 7   | 11. 4   | 21. 6  | 31. 4   |
| 2. 10  | 12. 19  | 22. 1  | 32. 3   |
| 3. 15  | 13. 315 | 23. 6  | 33. 6   |
| 4. 24  | 14. 0   | 24. 4  | 34. 0   |
| 5. 100 | 15. 8   | 25. 1  | 35. 8   |
| 6. 4   | 16. 5   | 26. 4  | 36. 9   |
| 7. 1   | 17. 12  | 27. 14 | 37. 18  |
| 8. 0   | 18. 14  | 28. 5  | 38. 4   |
| 9. 5   | 19. 5   | 29. 16 | 39. 100 |
| 10. 4  | 20. 0   | 30. 4  | 40. 25  |

**Exercise 11d**

- |        |         |        |        |
|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| 1. 6   | 11. 300 | 21. 8  | 31. 22 |
| 2. 12  | 12. 18  | 22. 14 | 32. 0  |
| 3. 24  | 13. 33  | 23. 18 | 33. 50 |
| 4. 21  | 14. 60  | 24. 4  | 34. 24 |
| 5. 3   | 15. 36  | 25. 10 | 35. 60 |
| 6. 0   | 16. 27  | 26. 12 | 36. 18 |
| 7. 15  | 17. 18  | 27. 6  | 37. 26 |
| 8. 9   | 18. 24  | 28. 20 | 38. 16 |
| 9. 27  | 19. 42  | 29. 2  | 39. 28 |
| 10. 30 | 20. 12  | 30. 16 | 40. 28 |

**Exercise 11e**

|        |         |        |        |
|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| 1. 8   | 11. 600 | 21. 9  | 31. 17 |
| 2. 8   | 12. 17  | 22. 1  | 32. 12 |
| 3. 30  | 13. 64  | 23. 5  | 33. 28 |
| 4. 42  | 14. 30  | 24. 5  | 34. 4  |
| 5. 8   | 15. 54  | 25. 5  | 35. 19 |
| 6. 16  | 16. 5   | 26. 15 |        |
| 7. 20  | 17. 7   | 27. 7  |        |
| 8. 99  | 18. 6   | 28. 13 |        |
| 9. 18  | 19. 2   | 29. 8  |        |
| 10. 72 | 20. 1   | 30. 19 |        |

**Exercise 11f**

|      |       |        |        |
|------|-------|--------|--------|
| 1. 3 | 5. 1  | 9. 5   | 13. 8  |
| 2. 2 | 6. 20 | 10. 35 | 14. 27 |
| 3. 6 | 7. 8  | 11. 9  | 15. 8  |
| 4. 4 | 8. 7  | 12. 2  | 16. x  |

**Exercise 11g**

|        |         |        |        |
|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| 1. 18  | 11. 30  | 21. 7  | 31. 13 |
| 2. 17  | 12. 17  | 22. 0  | 32. 27 |
| 3. 50  | 13. 6   | 23. 9  | 33. 30 |
| 4. 52  | 14. 5   | 24. 9  | 34. 6  |
| 5. 75  | 15. 125 | 25. 1  | 35. 6  |
| 6. 201 | 16. 3   | 26. 2  | 36. 21 |
| 7. 4   | 17. 5   | 27. 35 |        |
| 8. 100 | 18. 2   | 28. 11 |        |
| 9. 32  | 19. 6   | 29. 30 |        |
| 10. 1  | 20. 17  | 30. 27 |        |

**Exercise 11h**

|       |        |         |        |         |
|-------|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| 1. 3  | 7. 13  | 13. 100 | 19. 0  | 25. 30  |
| 2. 3  | 8. 12  | 14. 1   | 20. 7  | 26. 9   |
| 3. 7  | 9. 25  | 15. 350 | 21. 12 | 27. 12  |
| 4. 12 | 10. 95 | 16. 3   | 22. 9  | 28. 8   |
| 5. 0  | 11. 0  | 17. 2   | 23. 4  | 29. 31  |
| 6. 2  | 12. 34 | 18. 1   | 24. 10 | 30. 201 |

**Exercise 11i**

|       |        |        |        |          |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|----------|
| 1. 0  | 7. 12  | 13. 15 | 19. 55 | 25. 1000 |
| 2. 5  | 8. 13  | 14. 13 | 20. 86 | 26. 51   |
| 3. 5  | 9. 19  | 15. 6  | 21. 33 | 27. 30   |
| 4. 18 | 10. 45 | 16. 6  | 22. 70 | 28. 120  |
| 5. 11 | 11. 64 | 17. 8  | 23. 29 | 29. 1    |
| 6. 5  | 12. 7  | 18. 53 | 24. 60 | 30. 339  |

**Exercise 11j**

|       |      |       |        |         |
|-------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| 1. 8  | 4. 5 | 7. 10 | 10. 15 | 13. 14  |
| 2. 39 | 5. 0 | 8. 2  | 11. 22 | 14. 622 |
| 3. 5  | 6. 6 | 9. 22 | 12. 24 | 15. 801 |

**Exercise 11k**

|      |        |        |       |        |
|------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| 1. 3 | 8. 5   | 15. 9  | 22. 8 | 29. 8  |
| 2. 4 | 9. 0   | 16. 11 | 23. 3 | 30. 12 |
| 3. 1 | 10. 4  | 17. 10 | 24. 3 | 31. 9  |
| 4. 2 | 11. 2  | 18. 7  | 25. 2 | 32. 1  |
| 5. 3 | 12. 4  | 19. 2  | 26. 3 |        |
| 6. 2 | 13. 12 | 20. 6  | 27. 4 |        |
| 7. 7 | 14. 8  | 21. 8  | 28. 8 |        |

**Exercise 11l**

|         |         |          |         |         |
|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| 1. 4a   | 11. 8a  | 21. 9x   | 31. 6a  | 41. 14d |
| 2. 5b   | 12. 5p  | 22. 6h   | 32. 8x  | 42. 0   |
| 3. 6c   | 13. 7g  | 23. 10a  | 33. 17h | 43. 4s  |
| 4. 7h   | 14. 10y | 24. 5m   | 34. 0   | 44. f   |
| 5. 12s  | 15. 9b  | 25. 11p  | 35. 6d  | 45. 3k  |
| 6. 13p  | 16. 4n  | 26. 14z  | 36. 10b | 46. 6n  |
| 7. 45t  | 17. 9x  | 27. 10b  | 37. 28m | 47. 2x  |
| 8. 12q  | 18. 12d | 28. 12y  | 38. 3x  | 48. v   |
| 9. 34f  | 19. 11e | 29. 16c  | 39. 5y  | 49. p   |
| 10. 37m | 20. 10k | 30. 100x | 40. 5w  | 50. 9t  |
|         |         |          |         | 51. 36z |